

A/D Flash MCU with EEPROM

HT66F3184

Revision: V0.00 Date: September 05, 2023

www.holtek.com



Table of Contents

| Features | 6 |
|--|----|
| CPU Features | 6 |
| Peripheral Features | 6 |
| General Description | 7 |
| Block Diagram | 7 |
| Pin Assignment | 8 |
| Pin Description | 10 |
| Absolute Maximum Ratings | |
| D.C. Characteristics | |
| Operating Voltage Characteristics | |
| Operating Current Characteristics | |
| Standby Current Characteristics | 14 |
| A.C. Characteristics | 15 |
| High Speed Internal Oscillator – HIRC – Frequency Accuracy | |
| Low Speed Internal Oscillator Characteristics – LIRC | 15 |
| perating Frequency Characteristic Curves | 16 |
| System Start Up Time Characteristics | 16 |
| Input/Output Characteristics | 17 |
| Memory Characteristics | 18 |
| A/D Converter Electrical Characteristics | 19 |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics | 20 |
| Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics | |
| Power-on Reset Characteristics | |
| System Architecture | |
| Clocking and Pipelining | |
| Program Counter | |
| Stack | |
| Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU | |
| Flash Program Memory | 25 |
| Structure | |
| Special Vectors | 25 |
| Look-up Table | 25 |
| Table Program Example | 26 |
| In Circuit Programming – ICP | |
| On-Chip Debug Support – OCDS | 28 |
| Data Memory | 28 |
| Structure | |
| Data Memory Addressing | 29 |



| General Purpose Data Memory | 29 |
|--|----|
| Special Purpose Data Memory | 29 |
| Special Function Register Description | 31 |
| Indirect Addressing Registers – IAR0, IAR1, IAR2 | |
| Memory Pointers – MP0, MP1L/MP1H, MP2L/MP2H | 31 |
| Accumulator – ACC | 32 |
| Program Counter Low Register – PCL | 33 |
| Look-up Table Registers – TBLP, TBHP, TBLH | 33 |
| Option Memory Mapping Register – ORMC | 33 |
| Status Register – STATUS | 34 |
| EEPROM Data Memory | 35 |
| EEPROM Data Memory Structure | |
| EEPROM Registers | 35 |
| Read Operation from the EEPROM | 37 |
| Page Erase Operation to the EEPROM | 38 |
| Write Operation to the EEPROM | 39 |
| Write Protection | 40 |
| EEPROM Interrupt | 40 |
| Programming Considerations | 40 |
| Oscillators | 43 |
| Oscillator Overview | 43 |
| System Clock Configurations | 43 |
| Internal High Speed RC Oscillator – HIRC | 44 |
| Internal 32kHz Oscillator – LIRC | 44 |
| Operating Modes and System Clocks | 44 |
| System Clocks | 44 |
| System Operation Modes | 45 |
| Control Registers | 46 |
| Operating Mode Switching | |
| Standby Current Considerations | |
| Wake-up | 52 |
| Watchdog Timer | 53 |
| Watchdog Timer Clock Source | |
| Watchdog Timer Control Register | |
| Watchdog Timer Operation | 54 |
| Reset and Initialisation | 55 |
| Reset Functions | 55 |
| Reset Initial Conditions | 60 |
| Input/Output Ports | 63 |
| Pull-high Resistors | |
| Port A Wake-up | 64 |
| I/O Port Control Registers | 65 |
| I/O Port Source Current Control | 65 |



| Pin-shared Functions | 66 |
|---|-----|
| I/O Pin Structures | 70 |
| Programming Considerations | 70 |
| Timer Modules – TM | 71 |
| Introduction | |
| TM Operation | 71 |
| TM Clock Source | 72 |
| TM Interrupts | 72 |
| TM External Pins | 72 |
| Programming Considerations | 73 |
| Standard Type TM – STM | 74 |
| Standard Type TM Operation | |
| Standard Type TM Register Description | |
| Standard Type TM Operation Modes | |
| Periodic Type TM – PTM | |
| Periodic Type TM — T TW | |
| Periodic Type TM Register Description | |
| Periodic Type TM Operation Modes | |
| | |
| Analog to Digital Converter | |
| A/D Converter Register Description | |
| A/D Converter Reference Voltage | |
| A/D Converter Input Signals | |
| A/D Converter Input Signals | |
| • | |
| A/D Conversion Rate and Timing Diagram | |
| Summary of A/D Conversion Steps Programming Considerations | |
| A/D Converter Function | |
| | |
| A/D Conversion Programming Examples | |
| Low Voltage Detector – LVD | |
| LVD Register | |
| LVD Operation | |
| Interrupts | |
| Interrupt Registers | |
| Interrupt Operation | |
| External Interrupt | |
| A/D Converter Interrupt | |
| Time Base Interrupt | |
| Multi-function Interrupts | |
| TM Interrupts | |
| LVD Interrupt | |
| EEPROM Interrupt | 122 |

HT66F3184 A/D Flash MCU with EEPROM



| Interrupt Wake-up Function | 122 |
|---|-----|
| Programming Considerations | 123 |
| Configuration Options | 123 |
| Application Circuits | 124 |
| Instruction Set | 125 |
| Introduction | 125 |
| Instruction Timing | 125 |
| Moving and Transferring Data | 125 |
| Arithmetic Operations | 125 |
| Logical and Rotate Operation | 126 |
| Branches and Control Transfer | 126 |
| Bit Operations | 126 |
| Table Read Operations | 126 |
| Other Operations | 126 |
| Instruction Set Summary | 127 |
| Table Conventions | |
| Extended Instruction Set | 129 |
| Instruction Definition | 131 |
| Extended Instruction Definition | |
| Package Information | 147 |
| 16-pin NSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions | |
| 20-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions | |
| SAW Type 20-pin QFN (3mm×3mm×0.75mm) Outline Dimensions | |
| 24-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions | |
| SAW Type 24-pin QFN (3mm×3mm×0 55mm) Outline Dimensions | |

5



Features

CPU Features

- · Operating Voltage
 - f_{SYS}=8MHz: 1.8V~5.5V
 - $f_{SYS}=12MHz: 2.7V\sim5.5V$
 - f_{SYS}=16MHz: 3.3V~5.5V
- Up to $0.25\mu s$ instruction cycle with 16MHz system clock at V_{DD} =5V
- · Power down and wake-up functions to reduce power consumption
- · Oscillator types
 - Internal High Speed 8/12/16 MHz RC HIRC
 - Internal Low Speed 32kHz RC LIRC
- · Multi-mode operation: FAST, SLOW, IDLE and SLEEP
- · Fully integrated internal oscillators require no external components
- All instructions executed in 1~3 instruction cycles
- · Table read instructions
- 115 powerful instructions
- 6-level subroutine nesting
- · Bit manipulation instruction

Peripheral Features

- Flash Program Memory: 4K×16
- RAM Data Memory: 256×8
- True EEPROM Memory: 128×8
- · Watchdog Timer function
- 22 bidirectional I/O lines
- One external interrupt line shared with I/O pins
- Programmable I/O port source current for LED applications
- Multiple Timer Modules for time measure, input capture, compare match output, PWM output function or single pulse output function
- 12 external channel 12-bit resolution A/D converter with programmable internal reference voltage V_{VR}
- One Time-Base function for generation of fixed time interrupt signals
- Low voltage reset function
- · Low voltage detect function
- Package types: 16-pin NSOP, 20-pin SSOP/QFN, 24-pin SSOP/QFN

Rev. 1.00 6 September 05, 2023



General Description

The device is a Flash Memory type 8-bit high performance RISC architecture microcontroller.

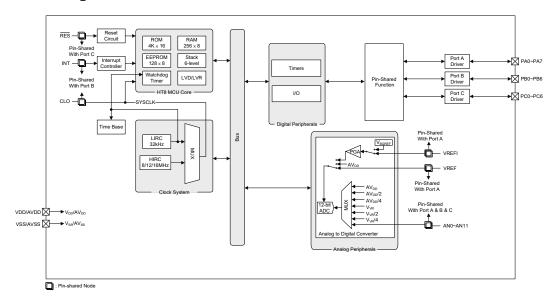
Offering users the convenience of Flash Memory multi-programming features, the device also includes a wide range of functions and features. Other memory includes an area of RAM Data Memory as well as an area of true EEPROM memory for storage of non-volatile data such as serial numbers, calibration data etc.

Analog features include a multi-channel 12-bit A/D converter. Multiple and extremely flexible Timer Modules provide timing, pulse generation and PWM output functions. Protective features such as an internal Watchdog Timer, Low Voltage Reset and Low Voltage Detector coupled with excellent noise immunity and ESD protection ensure that reliable operation is maintained in hostile electrical environments.

A full choice of HIRC and LIRC oscillator functions are provided including fully integrated system oscillators which require no external components for their implementation. The ability to operate and switch dynamically between a range of operating modes using different clock sources gives users the ability to optimise microcontroller operation and minimise power consumption.

The inclusion of flexible I/O programming features, Time-Base functions along with many other features ensure that the device will find excellent use in applications such as electronic metering, environmental monitoring, handheld instruments, household appliances, electronically controlled tools, motor driving in addition to many others.

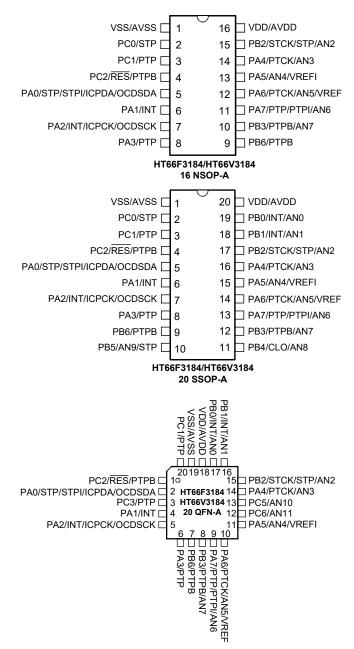
Block Diagram



Rev. 1.00 7 September 05, 2023

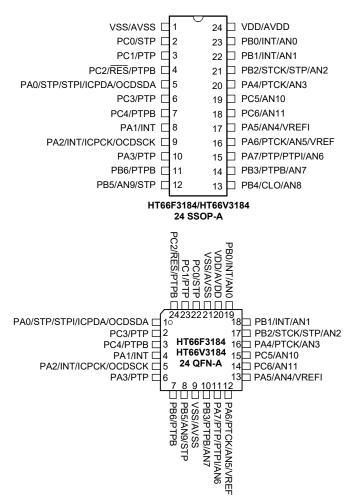


Pin Assignment



Rev. 1.00 8 September 05, 2023





Note: 1. If the pin-shared pin functions have multiple outputs, the desired pin-shared function is determined by the corresponding software control bits.

- 2. The OCDSDA and OCDSCK pins are used as the OCDS dedicated pins and only available for the HT66V3184 device which is the OCDS EV chip of the HT66F3184.
- 3. For less pin-count package types there will be unbonded pins which should be properly configured to avoid unwanted current consumption resulting from floating input conditions. Refer to the "Standby Current Considerations" and "Input/Output Ports" sections.

Rev. 1.00 9 September 05, 2023



Pin Description

The function of each pin is listed in the following table, however the details behind how each pin is configured is contained in other sections of the datasheet. As the Pin Description table shows the situation for the package with the most pins, not all pins in the tables will be available on smaller package sizes.

| package sizes. | Function | OPT | 1/7 | 0.7 | Description |
|---------------------------|----------|-----------------------|-----|------|---|
| Pin Name | Function | OPT | I/T | O/T | Description |
| | PA0 | PAS0 PAWU PAPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high and wake-up |
| PA0/STP/STPI/ICPDA/OCDSDA | STP | PAS0 | _ | CMOS | STM non-inverting output |
| | STPI | PAS0 | ST | _ | STM capture input |
| | ICPDA | _ | ST | CMOS | ICP data/address pin |
| | OCDSDA | _ | ST | CMOS | OCDS data/address pin, for EV chip only |
| | PA1 | PAWU PAPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high and wake-up |
| PA1/INT | INT | INTEG INTC0 IFS | ST | _ | External interrupt |
| | PA2 | PAWU PAPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high and wake-up |
| PA2/INT/ICPCK/OCDSCK | INT | INTEG INTC0 IFS | ST | _ | External interrupt |
| | ICPCK | _ | ST | _ | ICP clock pin |
| | OCDSCK | _ | ST | _ | OCDS clock pin, for EV chip only |
| PA3/PTP | PA3 | PAS0 PAWU PAPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high and wake-up |
| | PTP | PAS0 | _ | CMOS | PTM non-inverting output |
| | PA4 | PAS1 PAWU PAPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high and wake-up |
| PA4/PTCK/AN3 | PTCK | PAS1 IFS | ST | _ | PTM clock input or capture input |
| | AN3 | PAS1 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 3 |
| PA5/AN4/VREFI | PA5 | PAS1 PAWU PAPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high and wake-up |
| | AN4 | PAS1 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 4 |
| | VREFI | PAS1 | AN | _ | A/D Converter PGA input |
| | PA6 | PAS1 PAWU PAPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high and wake-up |
| PA6/PTCK/AN5/VREF | PTCK | PAS1 IFS | ST | _ | PTM clock input or capture input |
| | AN5 | PAS1 | AN | | A/D Converter analog input channel 5 |
| | VREF | PAS1 | AN | | A/D Converter reference voltage input |
| | PA7 | PAS1 PAWU PAPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high and wake-up |
| PA7/PTP/PTPI/AN6 | PTP | PAS1 | _ | CMOS | PTM non-inverting output |
| | PTPI | PAS1 | ST | | PTM capture input |
| | AN6 | PAS1 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 6 |

Rev. 1.00 September 05, 2023



| Pin Name | Function | ОРТ | I/T | O/T | Description |
|------------------|----------|-------------------------------|-----|------|---|
| | PB0 | PBS0 PBPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| PB0/INT/AN0 | INT | PBS0 INTEG INTC0 IFS | ST | _ | External interrupt |
| | AN0 | PBS0 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 0 |
| | PB1 | PBS0 PBPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| PB1/INT/AN1 | INT | PBS0 INTEG INTC0 IFS | ST | _ | External interrupt |
| | AN1 | PBS0 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 1 |
| | PB2 | PBS0 PBPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| PB2/STCK/STP/AN2 | STCK | PBS0 | ST | _ | STM clock input |
| | STP | PBS0 | _ | CMOS | STM non-inverting output |
| | AN2 | PBS0 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 2 |
| DDQ/DTDD/ANZ | PB3 | PBS0 PBPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| PB3/PTPB/AN7 | PTPB | PBS0 | _ | CMOS | PTM inverting output |
| | AN7 | PBS0 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 7 |
| DRAICLOIANG | PB4 | PBS1 PBPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| PB4/CLO/AN8 | CLO | PBS1 | _ | CMOS | System clock output |
| | AN8 | PBS1 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 8 |
| DDE/ANO/CTD | PB5 | PBS1 PBPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| PB5/AN9/STP | AN9 | PBS1 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 9 |
| | STP | PBS1 | _ | CMOS | STM non-inverting output |
| PB6/PTPB | PB6 | PBS1 PBPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| | PTPB | PBS1 | | CMOS | PTM inverting output |
| PC0/STP | PC0 | PCS0 PCPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| | STP | PCS0 | _ | CMOS | <u> </u> |
| PC1/PTP | PC1 | PCS0 PCPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| | PTP | PCS0 | _ | CMOS | PTM non-inverting output |
| DCQ/DEC/DTDD | PC2 | PCS0 PCPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| PC2/RES/PTPB | RES | PCS0 | ST | | External reset input |
| | PTPB | PCS0 | _ | CMOS | PTM inverter output |
| PC3/PTP | PC3 | PCS0 PCPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| | PTP | PCS0 | _ | CMOS | PTM non-inverting output |
| PC4/PTPB | PC4 | PCS1 PCPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| | PTPB | PCS1 | _ | CMOS | PTM inverting output |



| Pin Name | Function | ОРТ | I/T | O/T | Description |
|----------|----------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|------|---|
| PC5/AN10 | PC5 | PCS1 PCPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| | AN10 PCS1 AN — | | A/D Converter analog input channel 10 | | |
| PC6/AN11 | PC6 | PCS1 PCPU | ST | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-high |
| | AN11 | PCS1 | AN | _ | A/D Converter analog input channel 11 |
| VDD/AVDD | VDD | _ | PWR | _ | Digital positive power supply |
| VDD/AVDD | AVDD | _ | PWR | _ | Analog positive power supply |
| VSS/AVSS | VSS | _ | PWR | | Digital negative power supply, ground |
| V33/AV33 | AVSS | _ | PWR | _ | Analog negative power supply, ground |

Legend: I/T: Input type;

O/T: Output type; AN: Analog signal; CMOS: CMOS output;

OPT: Optional by register option; PWR: Power;

ST: Schmitt Trigger input.

Absolute Maximum Ratings

| Supply Voltage | V _{SS} -0.3V to 6.0V |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Input Voltage | V_{SS} -0.3V to V_{DD} +0.3V |
| Storage Temperature | -60°C to 150°C |
| Operating Temperature | -40°C to 85°C |
| I _{OL} Total | 80mA |
| I _{OH} Total | 80mA |
| Total Power Dissipation | 500mW |

Note: These are stress ratings only. Stresses exceeding the range specified under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause substantial damage to the device. Functional operation of this device at other conditions beyond those listed in the specification is not implied and prolonged exposure to extreme conditions may affect device reliability.

Rev. 1.00 12 September 05, 2023



D.C. Characteristics

For data in the following tables, note that factors such as oscillator type, operating voltage, operating frequency, pin load conditions, temperature and program instruction type, etc., can all exert an influence on the measured values.

Operating Voltage Characteristics

Ta=-40°C~85°C

| Symbol | Parameter | Test Conditions | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| V _{DD} | f _{SYS} =8MHz | 1.8 | _ | 5.5 | | |
| | 3 3 | f _{SYS} =12MHz | 2.7 | _ | 5.5 | V |
| | | f _{SYS} =16MHz | 3.3 | _ | 5.5 | |
| | Operating Voltage – LIRC | f _{SYS} =32kHz | 1.8 | _ | 5.5 | V |

Operating Current Characteristics

Ta=25°C

| Symbol | Operation Mode | | Test Conditions | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------|------|--------|-------|
| Symbol | Operation Mode | V _{DD} | Conditions | IVIIII. | тур. | IVIAX. | Ullit |
| | | 1.8V | | _ | 12 | 24 | |
| SLOW Mode – LIRC | 3V | f _{SYS} =32kHz | _ | 15 | 30 | μΑ | |
| | 5V | | _ | 30 | 50 | | |
| | FAST Mode – HIRC | 1.8V | | _ | 0.3 | 1.0 | mA |
| | | 3V | f _{SYS} =8MHz | _ | 0.6 | 1.2 | |
| I _{DD} | | 5V | | _ | 1.2 | 2.4 | |
| | | 2.7V | | _ | 1.0 | 1.4 | |
| | | 3V | f _{sys} =12MHz | _ | 1.2 | 1.8 | mA |
| | | 5V | | _ | 1.8 | 3.6 | |
| | | 3.3V | f _{sys} =16MHz | _ | 2.0 | 4.0 | mA |
| | | 5V | ISYS-TOIVII IZ | _ | 2.2 | 4.5 | IIIA |

Note: When using the characteristic table data, the following notes should be taken into consideration:

- 1. Any digital inputs are setup in a non-floating condition.
- 2. All measurements are taken under conditions of no load and with all peripherals in an off state.
- 3. There are no DC current paths.
- 4. All Operating Current values are measured using a continuous NOP instruction program loop.

Rev. 1.00 13 September 05, 2023



Standby Current Characteristics

Ta=25°C, unless otherwise specified.

| Cumbal | Operation Mode | | Test Conditions | Min. | Tim | May | Max. | Unit |
|--------|--------------------|------------------------|--|--------|------|------|-------|------|
| Symbol | Operation wode | V _{DD} | Conditions | WIIII. | Тур. | Max. | @85°C | Unit |
| | SLEEP Mode | 1.8V | | _ | 0.5 | 0.8 | 4.5 | |
| _ | | 3V | WDT off | _ | 0.6 | 0.9 | 5.0 | μΑ |
| | | 5V | | _ | 0.7 | 2.0 | 7.0 | |
| | | 1.8V | | _ | 1.5 | 3.0 | 5.5 | |
| | | 3V | WDT on | _ | 1.8 | 3.6 | 6.5 | μA |
| | | 5V | | _ | 3 | 5 | 10 | |
| Іѕтв | IDLE0 Mode – LIRC | 1.8V | | _ | 2.4 | 4.0 | 8.0 | μA |
| | | 3V | f _{SUB} on | _ | 3.0 | 5.0 | 9.0 | |
| | | 5V | | _ | 5 | 10 | 11 | |
| | | 1.8V | | _ | 288 | 400 | 480 | |
| | | 3V | f _{SUB} on, f _{SYS} =8MHz | _ | 360 | 500 | 600 | μА |
| | | 5V | | _ | 850 | 1000 | 1200 | |
| | IDLE1 Mode – HIRC | 2.7V | | _ | 550 | 700 | 800 | μA |
| | IDLET WIDGE – HIRC | 3V | f _{SUB} on, f _{SYS} =12MHz | _ | 650 | 800 | 900 | |
| | | 5V | | | 1800 | 2200 | 2400 | |
| | | 3.3V | for an form-16MHz | _ | 1.8 | 3.6 | 4.4 | mΛ |
| | | 5V | f _{SUB} on, f _{SYS} =16MHz | _ | 2.0 | 4.0 | 4.8 | mA |

Note: When using the characteristic table data, the following notes should be taken into consideration:

- 1. Any digital inputs are setup in a non-floating condition.
- 2. All measurements are taken under conditions of no load and with all peripherals in an off state.
- 3. There are no DC current paths.
- 4. All Standby Current values are taken after a HALT instruction execution thus stopping all instruction execution.

Rev. 1.00 14 September 05, 2023



A.C. Characteristics

For data in the following tables, note that factors such as oscillator type, operating voltage, operating frequency and temperature etc., can all exert an influence on the measured values.

High Speed Internal Oscillator - HIRC - Frequency Accuracy

During the program writing operation the writer will trim the HIRC oscillator at a user selected HIRC frequency and user selected voltage of either 3V or 5V.

| Comple ed | Devemeter | Tes | st Conditions | Min. | Тур. | Max. | I I mit |
|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------|---------------|--------|------|-------|---------|
| Symbol | Parameter | V _{DD} | Temp. | WIIII. | | | Unit |
| | | 3V/5V | 25°C | -1% | 8 | +1% | |
| | | 30/30 | -40°C~85°C | -2% | 8 | +2% | |
| | | 2.2V~ | 25°C | -3.5% | 8 | +3.5% | |
| | OMILE Writer Trimmed LUDG Fraguency | 5.5V | -40°C~85°C | -5% | 8 | +5% | NAL I- |
| owinz whiter minimed ninc Frequency | 8MHz Writer Trimmed HIRC Frequency | 1.8V~ | 25°C | -10% | 8 | +5% | MHz |
| | | 5.5V | -40°C~85°C | -15% | 8 | +10% | |
| | | 2.7V~ 5.5V | 25°C | -2.5% | 8 | +2.5% | |
| f _{HIRC} | | | -40°C~85°C | -3% | 8 | +3% | |
| IHIRC | 40MIL- With Times ALUDO Form | 3V/5V | 25°C | -1% | 12 | +1% | |
| | | | -40°C~85°C | -2% | 12 | +2% | |
| | 12MHz Writer Trimmed HIRC Frequency | 2.7V~ 5.5V | 25°C | -2.5% | 12 | +2.5% | |
| | | | -40°C~85°C | -3% | 12 | +3% | |
| | | 5V | 25°C | -1% | 16 | +1% | |
| | AOMI I Militara Trimona del IIDO Francesco | 50 | -40°C~85°C | -2% | 16 | +2% | |
| | 16MHz Writer Trimmed HIRC Frequency | 3.3V~ | 25°C | -2.5% | 16 | +2.5% | |
| | | 5.5V | -40°C~85°C | -3% | 16 | +3% | |

- Note: 1. The 3V/5V values for V_{DD} are provided as these are the two selectable fixed voltages at which the HIRC frequency is trimmed by the writer.
 - 2. The row below the 3V/5V trim voltage row is provided to show the values for the full V_{DD} range operating voltage. It is recommended that the trim voltage is fixed at 3V for application voltage ranges from 1.8V to 3.6V and fixed at 5V for application voltage ranges from 3.3V to 5.5V.
 - 3. The minimum and maximum tolerance values provided in the table are for the frequency at which the writer trims the HIRC oscillator. After trimming at this chosen specific frequency any change in HIRC oscillator frequency using the oscillator register control bits by the application program will give a frequency tolerance to within $\pm 20\%$.

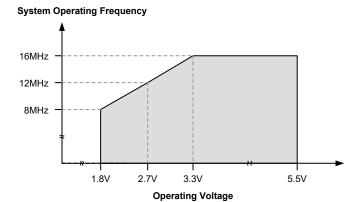
Low Speed Internal Oscillator Characteristics - LIRC

| Symbol | Parameter | | Test Conditions | | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------|------|------|------|-------|
| Syllibol | Farameter | V _{DD} | Temp. | Min. | тур. | wax. | Ollit |
| f | LIPC Fraguency | ⊦ | 25°C | -10% | 32 | +10% | kHz |
| T _{LIRC} | LIRC Frequency | | -40°C~85°C | -50% | 32 | +60% | kHz |
| tstart | LIRC Start-up Time | _ | -40°C~85°C | _ | _ | 500 | μs |

Rev. 1.00 15 September 05, 2023



perating Frequency Characteristic Curves



System Start Up Time Characteristics

Ta=25°C

| Symbol | Parameter | 1 | est Conditions | Min. | Tun | Max. | Unit |
|-------------------|--|------------------------|---|---------|------|--------|-------------------|
| Symbol | Farameter | V _{DD} | Conditions | IVIIII. | Тур. | IVIAX. | Onit |
| | System Start-up Time | _ | f _{SYS} =f _H ~f _H /64, f _H =f _{HIRC} | _ | 16 | _ | t _{HIRC} |
| | Wake-up from Condition where f _{SYS} is off | _ | f _{SYS} =f _{SUB} =f _{LIRC} | _ | 2 | _ | t _{LIRC} |
| t _{sst} | | _ | f _{SYS} =f _H ~f _H /64, f _H =f _{HIRC} | _ | 2 | _ | t _H |
| 1551 | System Start-up Time | _ | f _{SYS} =f _{SUB} =f _{LIRC} | _ | 2 | _ | t _{SUB} |
| | Wake-up from Condition where f _{SYS} is on | _ | f _{HIRC} switches from off→on | _ | 16 | _ | t _{HIRC} |
| | System Reset Delay Time Reset Source from Power-on Reset or LVR Hardware Reset | _ | RR _{POR} =5V/ms | 10 | 16 | 22 | |
| t _{RSTD} | System Reset Delay Time (LVRC/WDTC/RSTC Software Reset) | _ | _ | 10 | 16 | 22 | ms |
| | System Reset Delay Time Reset Source from WDT Overflow or RES Pin Reset | _ | _ | 10 | 16 | 22 | |
| tsreset | Minimum Software Reset Width to Reset | _ | _ | 45 | 90 | 180 | μs |
| t _{RES} | External Reset Minimum Low Pulse Width | _ | _ | 10 | _ | | μs |

- Note: 1. For the System Start-up time values, whether f_{SYS} is on or off depends upon the mode type and the chosen f_{SYS} system oscillator. Details are provided in the System Operating Modes section.
 - 2. The time units, shown by the symbols t_{HIRC} etc. are the inverse of the corresponding frequency values as provided in the frequency tables. For example $t_{HIRC} = 1/f_{HIRC}$, $t_{SYS} = 1/f_{SYS}$ etc.
 - 3. If the LIRC is used as the system clock and if it is off when in the SLEEP Mode, then an additional LIRC start up time, t_{START}, as provided in the LIRC frequency table, must be added to the t_{SST} time in the table above.
 - 4. The System Speed Switch Time is effectively the time taken for the newly activated oscillator to start up.

Rev. 1.00 16 September 05, 2023



Input/Output Characteristics

Ta=25°C

| Councile of | Parameter | | Test Conditions | Min. | T | Mari | Unit |
|--------------------|--|------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------|-------------|------------------|
| Symbol | Parameter | V _{DD} | Conditions | wiin. | Тур. | Max. | Unit |
| | Input Low Voltage for I/O Ports or | 5V | _ | 0 | _ | 1.5 | V |
| V _{IL} | Input Pins | _ | _ | 0 | _ | $0.2V_{DD}$ | V |
| VIL | Input Low Voltage for RES Pin | _ | V _{DD} ≥2.7 | 0 | _ | $0.4V_{DD}$ | V |
| | Input Low Voltage for NES Fill | _ | 1.8≤V _{DD} <2.7 | 0 | _ | $0.3V_{DD}$ | V |
| | Input High Voltage for I/O Ports or | 5V | | 3.5 | _ | 5.0 | V |
| V_{IH} | Input Pins | | | 0.8V _{DD} | _ | V_{DD} | V |
| | Input High Voltage for RES Pin | | _ | 0.9V _{DD} | _ | V_{DD} | V |
| loL | Sink Current for I/O Ports | 3V | V _{OL} =0.1V _{DD} | 16 | 32 | _ | mA |
| IOL | Sink current for 1/O 1 orts | 5V | VOL-0.1 VDD | 32 | 65 | _ | ША |
| | | 3V | $V_{OH}=0.9V_{DD}$, | -0.7 | -1.5 | _ | |
| | | 5V | SLEDCn[m+1:m]=00B (n=0, 1; m=0, 2, 4, 6) | -1.5 | -2.9 | _ | |
| | | 3V | $V_{OH}=0.9V_{DD}$, | -1.3 | -2.5 | _ | |
| IOH | Course Course at few 1/0 Douts | 5V | SLEDCn[m+1:m]=01B (n=0, 1; m=0, 2, 4, 6) | -2.5 | -5.1 | _ | Л |
| ЮП | Source Current for I/O Ports | 3V | V _{OH} =0.9V _{DD} , | , | | _ | mA |
| | | 5V | SLEDCn[m+1:m]=10B (n=0, 1; m=0, 2, 4, 6) | -3.6 | -7.3 | _ | |
| | | 3V | V _{OH} =0.9V _{DD} , | -4 | -8 | _ | |
| | | 5V | SLEDCn[m+1:m]=11B (n=0, 1; m=0, 2, 4, 6) | -8 | -16 | _ | |
| | | 3V | LVPU=0 | 20 | 60 | 100 | kΩ |
| R _{PH} | Pull-high Resistance for I/O | 5V | PxPU=FFH (Px: PA, PB, PC) | 10 | 30 | 50 | K12 |
| IXPH | Ports ^(Note) | 3V | LVPU=1 | 6.67 | 15.00 | 23.00 | kΩ |
| | | 5V | PxPU=FFH (Px: PA, PB, PC) | 3.5 | 7.5 | 12.0 | K12 |
| I _{LEAK} | Input Leakage Current | 5V | V _{IN} =V _{DD} or V _{IN} =V _{SS} | _ | | ±1 | μΑ |
| t _{TPI} | TM Capture Input Pin Minimum Pulse Width | _ | _ | 0.3 | _ | _ | μs |
| t _{TCK} | TM Clock Input Pin Minimum Pulse Width | _ | _ | 0.3 | _ | _ | μs |
| t _{INT} | External Interrupt Minimum Pulse Width | _ | _ | 10 | _ | _ | μs |
| f _{TMCLK} | TM Maximum Timer Clock Source Frequency | 5V | _ | _ | _ | 1 | f _{SYS} |
| t _{CPW} | TM Minimum Capture Pulse Width | _ | _ | t _{CPW} ⁽²⁾ | _ | _ | μs |

Note: 1. The R_{PH} internal pull-high resistance value is calculated by connecting to ground and enabling the input pin with a pull-high resistor and then measuring the pin current at the specified supply voltage level. Dividing the voltage by this measured current provides the R_{PH} value.

2. For PTM:

If PTCAPTS=0, then t_{CPW} =max (2× t_{TMCLK} , t_{TPI})

If PTCAPTS=1, then t_{CPW} =max (2× t_{TMCLK} , t_{TCK})

Ex1: If PTCAPTS=0, f_{TMCLK} =8MHz, t_{TPI} =0.3 μ s, then t_{CPW} =max (0.25 μ s, 0.3 μ s)=0.3 μ s

Ex2: If PTCAPTS=1, f_{TMCLK} =8MHz, t_{TCK} =0.3 μ s, then t_{CPW} =max (0.25 μ s, 0.3 μ s)=0.3 μ s

Ex3: If PTCAPTS=0, f_{TMCLK} =4MHz, t_{TPI} =0.3 μ s, then t_{CPW} =max (0.5 μ s, 0.3 μ s)=0.5 μ s

For STM:

 $t_{CPW}=max (2\times t_{TMCLK}, t_{TPI})$

Ex1: If f_{TMCLK} =8MHz, t_{TPI} =0.3 μ s, then t_{CPW} =max (0.25 μ s, 0.3 μ s)=0.3 μ s

Ex2: If f_{TMCLK} =4MHz, t_{TPI} =0.3 μs , then t_{CPW} =max (0.5 μs , 0.3 μs)=0.5 μs

Where $t_{TMCLK}=1/f_{TMCLK}$



Memory Characteristics

Ta=-40°C~85°C, unless otherwise specified.

| Symbol | Parameter | | Test Conditions | Min. | Tun | Max. | Unit |
|-------------------|--|------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|------|
| Symbol | Parameter | V _{DD} | Conditions | WIII. | Тур. | wax. | Unit |
| V _{DD} | V _{DD} for Read/Erase/Write | _ | _ | V_{DDmin} | _ | V_{DDmax} | V |
| Flash Pro | ogram Memory | | | | | | |
| t _{FER} | ROM Erase Time | _ | _ | 2.273 | 2.500 | 2.778 | ms |
| t _{FWR} | ROM Write Time | _ | _ | 1.364 | 1.500 | 1.667 | ms |
| E _P | Cell Endurance | _ | _ | 100K | _ | _ | E/W |
| t _{RETD} | ROM Data Retention Time | _ | Ta=25°C | _ | 40 | _ | Year |
| t _{ACTV} | ROM Activation Time – Wake-up from IDLE/SLEEP Mode | | | 32 | _ | 64 | μs |
| Data EEF | PROM Memory | | | | | | |
| t _{EERD} | EEPROM Read Time | _ | _ | _ | _ | 4 | tsys |
| | EEDDOM Write Time (Dute Made) | _ | EWERTS=0 | _ | 5.4 | 7.0 | ms |
| | EEPROM Write Time (Byte Mode) | _ | EWERTS=1 | _ | 6.7 | 9.0 | ms |
| t _{EEWR} | FEDDOM Write Time (Dega Made) | _ | EWERTS=0 | _ | 2.2 | 3.0 | ms |
| | EEPROM Write Time (Page Mode) | _ | EWERTS=1 | _ | 3.0 | 4.0 | ms |
| | EEPROM Erase Time | _ | EWERTS=0 | _ | 3.2 | 4.5 | ms |
| t _{EEER} | EEPROM Erase Time | _ | EWERTS=1 | _ | 3.7 | 5.0 | ms |
| Cell Endurance | | _ | _ | 100K | _ | _ | E/W |
| t _{RETD} | ROM Data Retention Time | _ | Ta=25°C | _ | 40 | _ | Year |
| RAM Dat | a Memory | | | | * | | |
| V _{DR} | RAM Data Retention Voltage | _ | _ | 1.0 | _ | _ | V |

Note: 1. "E/W" means Erase/Write times.

Rev. 1.00 September 05, 2023

^{2.} The ROM activation time t_{ACTV} should be added when calculating the total system start-up time of a wake-up from the IDLE/SLEEP mode.



A/D Converter Electrical Characteristics

Ta=-40°C~85°C

| Cump la a l | Doversates | | Test Conditions | Miles | Trem | Mess | l lm!# |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|---|-------|------|------------------|-------------------|
| Symbol | Parameter | V _{DD} | Conditions | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit |
| V _{ADI} | Input Voltage | _ | _ | 0 | _ | V _{REF} | V |
| V _{REF} | Reference Voltage | _ | _ | 1.8 | _ | V_{DD} | V |
| N _R | Resolution | _ | _ | _ | _ | 12 | Bit |
| | Differential Non-linearity | 1.8V | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =2.0μs SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =10μs | | | | |
| | | 2V | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =0.5µs | | | | |
| DNL | | 3V | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =0.5µs | -3 | _ | +3 | LSB |
| | | | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =10µs | | | | |
| | | 5V - | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =0.5µs | | | | |
| | | | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =10µs | | | | |
| | | 1.8V | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =2.0μs SAINS[3:0]=0000B, | | | | |
| | | | SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =10µs | | | | |
| | | 2V | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =0.5µs | | | | |
| INL | Integral Non-linearity | 3V | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =0.5µs | -4 | _ | +4 | LSB |
| | | 34 | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =10µs | | | | |
| | | 5V | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =0.5µs | | | | |
| | | | SAINS[3:0]=0000B, SAVRS[1:0]=01B, V _{REF} =V _{DD} , t _{ADCK} =10µs | | | | |
| | Additional Current for A/D Converter | 1.8V | No load (t _{ADCK} =2.0µs) | | 280 | 400 | |
| I_{ADC} | Enable | 3V | No load (t _{ADCK} =0.5µs) | _ | 450 | 600 | μΑ |
| | | 5V | No load (t _{ADCK} =0.5µs) | | 850 | 1000 | |
| t _{ADCK} | Clock Period | _ | 1.8V≤V _{DD} <2.0V | 2.0 | _ | 10.0 | μs |
| | | | 2.0V≤V _{DD} ≤5.5V | 0.5 | _ | 10.0 | M O |
| t _{ADS} | Sampling Time | _ | _ | _ | 4 | _ | t _{ADCK} |



| Councile of | Bosomotos | | Test Conditions | Min | T | Man | 11 |
|--------------------|---|-----------------|---|-------------------------|------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Symbol | Parameter | V _{DD} | Conditions | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit |
| t _{ADC} | Conversion Time (Includes A/D Sample and Hold Time) | _ | _ | _ | 16 | _ | t _{ADCK} |
| t _{ON2ST} | A/D Converter On-to-Start Time | _ | _ | 4 | _ | _ | μs |
| | Additional Current for PGA Enable | 2.2V | No load, PGAIS=1, PGAGS[1:0]=01 | _ | 250 | 500 | μA |
| I _{PGA} | | 3V | No load, PGAIS=1, PGAGS[1:0]=01 | _ | 300 | 600 | μA |
| | | 5V | No load, PGAIS=1, PGAGS[1:0]=01 | _ | 400 | 700 | μA |
| | PGA Maximum Output Voltage Range | 2.2V | _ | V _{SS} +0.1 | _ | V _{DD} -0.1 | V |
| V_{OR} | | 3V | _ | V _{SS} +0.1 | _ | V _{DD} -0.1 | V |
| | | 5V | _ | V _{SS} +0.1 | _ | V _{DD} -0.1 | V |
| | | 2.2V~ 5.5V | V _{RI} =V _{BGREF} (PGAIS=1) | -1% | 2 | +1% | V |
| V_{VR} | Fix Voltage Output of PGA | 3.2V~ 5.5V | V _{RI} =V _{BGREF} (PGAIS=1) | -1% | 3 | +1% | V |
| | | 4.2V~ 5.5V | V _{RI} =V _{BGREF} (PGAIS=1) | -1% | 4 | +1% | V |
| \/ | DCA Innut Voltage Pange | 3V | Gain=1, PGAIS=0 | V _{SS} +0.1 | _ | V _{DD} -1.4 | V |
| V_{IR} | PGA Input Voltage Range | 5V | Relative gain Gain error<±5% | V _{SS} +0.1 | _ | V _{DD} -1.4 | V |

LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics

Ta=-40°C~85°C

| Councile and | Parameter | | Test Conditions | Min. | | | Unit |
|---------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--|------|---------|------|------|
| Symbol | raiailletei | V _{DD} | Conditions | win. | Тур. | Max. | |
| | | | LVR enable, voltage select 1.7V | -5% | 1.7 | +5% | |
| | | | LVR enable, voltage select 1.9V | -5% | 1.9 | +5% | |
| V_{LVR} | Low Voltage Reset Voltage | _ | LVR enable, voltage select 2.55V | -3% | 2.55 | +3% | V |
| | | | LVR enable, voltage select 3.15V | -3% | 3.15 | +3% | |
| | | | LVR enable, voltage select 3.8V | -3% | 3.8 | +3% | |
| | Low Voltage Detector Voltage | | LVD enable, voltage select 1.8V | | 1.8 | | |
| ., | | _ | LVD enable, voltage select 2.0V | | 2.0 | | V |
| | | | LVD enable, voltage select 2.4V | | 2.4 | | |
| | | | LVD enable, voltage select 2.7V | -5% | 2.7 | +5% | |
| V_{LVD} | | | LVD enable, voltage select 3.0V | -5% | 3.0 | +3% | |
| | | | LVD enable, voltage select 3.3V | | 3.3 | | |
| | | | LVD enable, voltage select 3.6V | | 3.6 | | |
| | | | LVD enable, voltage select 4.0V | | 4.0 | | |
| | 0 | 3V | LVD enable, LVR enable, V _{LVR} =1.9V, V _{LVD} =2V | _ | _ | 10 | |
| I _{LVRLVD} | Operating Current | 5V | LVD enable, LVR enable, V _{LVR} =1.9V, V _{LVD} =2V | _ | 10 | 15 | μA |
| | LVDO Ctable Time | | For LVR enable, LVD off→on | _ | _ | 18 | |
| LVDO LVDO | LVDO Stable Time | _ | For LVR disable, LVD off→on | _ | _ | 150 | μs |

Rev. 1.00 September 05, 2023



| Symbol | Parameter | | Test Conditions | Min. | Tren | Max. | Unit |
|---|--|------------------------|-----------------|---------|------|-------|-------|
| Symbol | raiametei | V _{DD} | Conditions | IVIIII. | Тур. | WIGA. | Ollit |
| | | | TLVR[1:0]=00B | 120 | 240 | 480 | μs |
| $t_{\scriptscriptstyle LVR}$ Minimum Low Voltage Width to Reset | | TLVR[1:0]=01B | 0.5 | 1.0 | 2.0 | | |
| | Reset | | TLVR[1:0]=10B | 1 | 2 | 4 | ms |
| | | | TLVR[1:0]=11B | 2 | 4 | 8 | |
| t _{LVD} | Minimum Low Voltage Width to Interrupt | _ | _ | 60 | 120 | 240 | μs |
| I _{LVR} | Additional Current for LVR Enable | 5V | LVD disable | _ | _ | 14 | μΑ |
| I _{LVD} | Additional Current for LVD Enable | 5V | LVR disable | _ | _ | 14 | μΑ |

Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics

Ta=-40°C~85°C, unless otherwise specified.

| Cumbal | Parameter | T | est Conditions | Min. | Tim | Max. | Unit |
|--------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--|--------|------|------|-------------------|
| Symbol | Parameter | V _{DD} | Conditions | WIIII. | Тур. | wax. | Oiiit |
| | Dandage Deference Voltage | 1.8V~<2.2V | _ | -10% | 1.2 | +10% | V |
| V _{BGREF} | Bandgap Reference Voltage | 2.2V~5.5V | _ | -1% | 1.2 | +1% | V |
| I _{BGREF} | Operating Current | 5.5V | 5.5V — | | 25 | 35 | μA |
| PSRR | Power Supply Rejection Ratio | _ | Ta=25°C, V _{RIPPLE} =1V _{P-P} , f _{RIPPLE} =100Hz | 75 | _ | _ | dB |
| En | Output Noise | _ | Ta=25°C, no load current, f=0.1Hz~10Hz | _ | 300 | _ | μV _{RMS} |
| I _{SD} | Shutdown Current | _ | VBGREN=0 | _ | _ | 0.1 | μA |
| tstart | Startup Time | 1.8V~5.5V | Ta=25°C | _ | _ | 400 | μs |

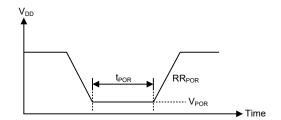
Note: 1. All the above parameters are measured under conditions of no load condition unless otherwise described.

- 2. A $0.1 \mu F$ ceramic capacitor should be connected between V_{DD} and GND.
- 3. The V_{BGREF} voltage is used as the A/D converter PGA input signal.

Power-on Reset Characteristics

Ta=-40°C~85°C

| Symbol | Parameter | Test Conditions | | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|------------|---------|------|--------|-------|
| Symbol | Faranietei | V_{DD} | Conditions | IVIIII. | тур. | IVIAX. | Uiiit |
| V _{POR} | V _{DD} Start Voltage to Ensure Power-on Reset | _ | _ | _ | _ | 100 | mV |
| RR _{POR} | V _{DD} Rising Rate to Ensure Power-on Reset | _ | _ | 0.035 | _ | _ | V/ms |
| t _{POR} | Minimum Time for V _{DD} Stays at V _{POR} to Ensure Power-on Reset | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | ms |



Rev. 1.00 21 September 05, 2023



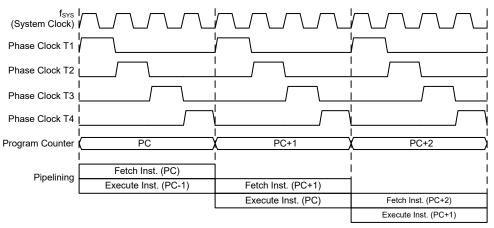
System Architecture

A key factor in the high-performance features of the Holtek range of microcontrollers is attributed to their internal system architecture. The device takes advantage of the usual features found within RISC microcontrollers providing increased speed of operation and enhanced performance. The pipelining scheme is implemented in such a way that instruction fetching and instruction execution are overlapped, hence instructions are effectively executed in one or two cycles for most of the standard or extended instructions respectively. The exceptions to these are branch or call instructions which need one more cycle. An 8-bit wide ALU is used in practically all instruction set operations, which carries out arithmetic operations, logic operations, rotation, increment, decrement, branch decisions, etc. The internal data path is simplified by moving data through the Accumulator and the ALU. Certain internal registers are implemented in the Data Memory and can be directly or indirectly addressed. The simple addressing methods of these registers along with additional architectural features ensure that a minimum of external components is required to provide a functional I/O and A/D control system with maximum reliability and flexibility. This makes the device suitable for low-cost, high-volume production for controller applications.

Clocking and Pipelining

The main system clock, derived from either an HIRC or LIRC oscillator is subdivided into four internally generated non-overlapping clocks, T1~T4. The Program Counter is incremented at the beginning of the T1 clock during which time a new instruction is fetched. The remaining T2~T4 clocks carry out the decoding and execution functions. In this way, one T1~T4 clock cycle forms one instruction cycle. Although the fetching and execution of instructions takes place in consecutive instruction cycles, the pipelining structure of the microcontroller ensures that instructions are effectively executed in one instruction cycle. The exception to this are instructions where the contents of the Program Counter are changed, such as subroutine calls or jumps, in which case the instruction will take one more instruction cycle to execute.

For instructions involving branches, such as jump or call instructions, two machine cycles are required to complete instruction execution. An extra cycle is required as the program takes one cycle to first obtain the actual jump or call address and then another cycle to actually execute the branch. The requirement for this extra cycle should be taken into account by programmers in timing sensitive applications.



System Clocking and Pipelining

Rev. 1.00 22 September 05, 2023





Instruction Fetching

Program Counter

During program execution, the Program Counter is used to keep track of the address of the next instruction to be executed. It is automatically incremented by one each time an instruction is executed except for instructions, such as "JMP" or "CALL" that demands a jump to a non-consecutive Program Memory address. Only the lower 8 bits, known as the Program Counter Low Register, are directly addressable by the application program.

When executing instructions requiring jumps to non-consecutive addresses such as a jump instruction, a subroutine call, interrupt or reset, etc., the microcontroller manages program control by loading the required address into the Program Counter. For conditional skip instructions, once the condition has been met, the next instruction, which has already been fetched during the present instruction execution, is discarded and a dummy cycle takes its place while the correct instruction is obtained.

| Program Counter | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| High Byte | Low Byte (PCL) | | | | |
| PC11~PC8 | PCL7~PCL0 | | | | |

Program Counter

The lower byte of the Program Counter, known as the Program Counter Low register or PCL, is available for program control and is a readable and writeable register. By transferring data directly into this register, a short program jump can be executed directly. However, as only this low byte is available for manipulation, the jumps are limited to the present page of memory that is 256 locations. When such program jumps are executed it should also be noted that a dummy cycle will be inserted. Manipulating the PCL register may cause program branching, so an extra cycle is needed to pre-fetch.

Stack

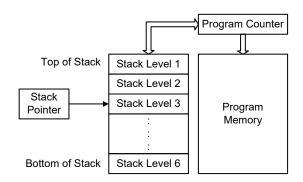
This is a special part of the memory which is used to save the contents of the Program Counter only. The stack is organized into 6 levels and neither part of the data nor part of the program space, and is neither readable nor writeable. The activated level is indexed by the Stack Pointer, and is neither readable nor writeable. At a subroutine call or interrupt acknowledge signal, the contents of the Program Counter are pushed onto the stack. At the end of a subroutine or an interrupt routine, signaled by a return instruction, RET or RETI, the Program Counter is restored to its previous value from the stack. After a device reset, the Stack Pointer will point to the top of the stack.

If the stack is full and an enabled interrupt takes place, the interrupt request flag will be recorded but the acknowledge signal will be inhibited. When the Stack Pointer is decremented, by RET or RETI, the interrupt will be serviced. This feature prevents stack overflow allowing the programmer to use the structure more easily. However, when the stack is full, a CALL subroutine instruction can still be executed which will result in a stack overflow. Precautions should be taken to avoid such cases which might cause unpredictable program branching.

If the stack is overflow, the first Program Counter save in the stack will be lost.

Rev. 1.00 23 September 05, 2023





Arithmetic and Logic Unit - ALU

The arithmetic-logic unit or ALU is a critical area of the microcontroller that carries out arithmetic and logic operations of the instruction set. Connected to the main microcontroller data bus, the ALU receives related instruction codes and performs the required arithmetic or logical operations after which the result will be placed in the specified register. As these ALU calculation or operations may result in carry, borrow or other status changes, the status register will be correspondingly updated to reflect these changes. The ALU supports the following functions:

- Arithmetic operations:
 ADD, ADDM, ADC, ADCM, SUB, SUBM, SBC, SBCM, DAA,
 LADD, LADDM, LADC, LADCM, LSUB, LSUBM, LSBC, LSBCM, LDAA
- Logic operations:
 AND, OR, XOR, ANDM, ORM, XORM, CPL, CPLA,
 LAND, LOR, LXOR, LANDM, LORM, LXORM, LCPL, LCPLA
- Rotation:
 RRA, RR, RRCA, RRC, RLA, RL, RLCA, RLC,
 LRR, LRRA, LRRCA, LRRC, LRLA, LRL, LRLCA, LRLC
- Increment and Decrement: INCA, INC, DECA, DEC, LINCA, LINC, LDECA, LDEC
- Branch decision:
 JMP, SZ, SZA, SNZ, SIZ, SDZ, SIZA, SDZA, CALL, RET, RETI,
 LSZ, LSZA, LSNZ, LSIZ, LSDZ, LSIZA, LSDZA

Rev. 1.00 24 September 05, 2023

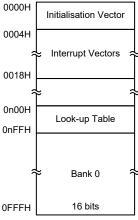


Flash Program Memory

The Program Memory is the location where the user code or program is stored. For this device the Program Memory is Flash type, which means it can be programmed and re-programmed a large number of times, allowing the user the convenience of code modification on the same device. By using the appropriate programming tools, the Flash device offer users the flexibility to conveniently debug and develop their applications while also offering a means of field programming and updating.

Structure

The Program Memory has a capacity of $4K \times 16$ bits. The Program Memory is addressed by the Program Counter and also contains data, table information and interrupt entries. Table data, which can be arranged in any location within the Program Memory, is addressed by a separate table pointer register.



Program Memory Structure

Special Vectors

Within the Program Memory, certain locations are reserved for the reset and interrupts. The location 000H is reserved for use by the device reset for program initialisation. After a device reset is initiated, the program will jump to this location and begin execution.

Look-up Table

Any location within the Program Memory can be defined as a look-up table where programmers can store fixed data. To use the look-up table, the table pointer must first be configured by placing the address of the look up data to be retrieved in the table pointer registers, TBLP and TBHP. These registers define the total address of the look-up table.

After setting up the table pointer, the table data can be retrieved from the Program Memory using the corresponding table read instruction such as "TABRD [m]" or "TABRDL [m]" respectively when the memory [m] is located in Sector 0. If the data table is located in other sectors, the data can be retrieved from the program memory using the corresponding extended table read instruction such as "LTABRD [m]" or "LTABRDL [m]" respectively. When the instruction is executed, the lower order table byte from the Program Memory will be transferred to the user defined Data Memory register [m] as specified in the instruction. The higher order table data byte from the Program Memory will be transferred to the TBLH special register. Any unused bits in this transferred higher order byte will be read as "0".

Rev. 1.00 25 September 05, 2023



The accompanying diagram illustrates the addressing data flow of the look-up table.

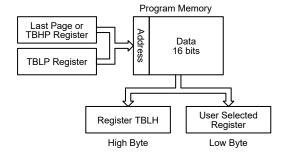


Table Program Example

The following example shows how the table pointer and table data is defined and retrieved from the microcontroller. This example uses raw table data located in the Program Memory which is stored there using the ORG statement. The value at this ORG statement is "0F00H" which refers to the start address of the last page within the 4K words Program Memory of the device. The table pointer low byte register is set here to have an initial value of "06H". This will ensure that the first data read from the data table will be at the Program Memory address "0F06H" or 6 locations after the start of the last page. Note that the value for the table pointer is referenced to the specific address pointed by the TBLP and TBHP registers if the "TABRD [m]" or "LTABRD [m]" instruction is being used. The high byte of the table data which in this case is equal to zero will be transferred to the TBLH register automatically when the "TABRD [m]" or "LTABRD [m]" instruction is executed.

Because the TBLH register is a read/write register and can be restored, care should be taken to ensure its protection if both the main routine and Interrupt Service Routine use table read instructions. If using the table read instructions, the Interrupt Service Routines may change the value of the TBLH and subsequently cause errors if used again by the main routine. As a rule it is recommended that simultaneous use of the table read instructions should be avoided. However, in situations where simultaneous use cannot be avoided, the interrupts should be disabled prior to the execution of any main routine table-read instructions. Note that all table related instructions require two instruction cycles to complete their operation.

Table Read Program Example

```
tempreg1 db ?
                   ; temporary register #1
tempreg2 db ?
                   ; temporary register #2
                   ; initialise low table pointer - note that this address is referenced
mov a,06H
mov tblp,a
                   ; to the last page or the page that thhp pointed
mov a,0FH
                   ; initialise high table pointer
mov tbhp, a
tabrd tempreg1
                   ; transfers value in table referenced by table pointer, data at program
                   ; memory address "OFO6H" transferred to tempreg1 and TBLH
dec tblp
                   ; reduce value of table pointer by one
tabrd tempreg2
                   ; transfers value in table referenced by table pointer, data at program
                   ; memory address "OFO5H" transferred to tempreg2 and TBLH in this
                   ; example the data "1AH" is transferred to tempreg1 and data "OFH" to
                   ; register tempreg2
                   ; the value "OOH" will be transferred to the high byte register TBLH
```

Rev. 1.00 26 September 05, 2023



```
: org 0F00H ; sets initial address of program memory dc 00Ah, 00Bh, 00Ch, 00Dh, 00Eh, 00Fh, 01Ah, 01Bh .
```

In Circuit Programming - ICP

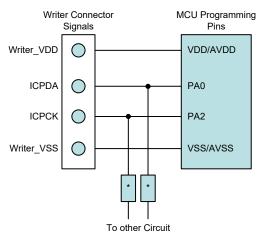
The provision of Flash type Program Memory provides the user with a means of convenient and easy upgrades and modifications to their programs on the same device.

As an additional convenience, a means of programming the microcontroller in-circuit has provided using a 4-pin interface. This provides manufacturers with the possibility of manufacturing their circuit boards complete with a programmed or un-programmed microcontroller, and then programming or upgrading the program at a later stage. This enables product manufacturers to easily keep their manufactured products supplied with the latest program releases without removal and reinsertion of the device.

| Holtek Writer Pins | MCU Programming Pins | Pin Description |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| ICPDA | PA0 | Programming Serial Data/Address |
| ICPCK | PA2 | Programming Clock |
| VDD | VDD/AVDD | Power Supply |
| VSS | VSS/AVSS | Power Ground |

The Program Memory can be programmed serially in-circuit using this 4-wire interface. Data is downloaded and uploaded serially on a single pin with an additional line for the clock. Two additional lines are required for the power supply. The technical details regarding the in-circuit programming of the device are beyond the scope of this document and will be supplied in supplementary literature.

During the programming process, the user can take care of the ICPDA and ICPCK pins for data and clock programming purposes to ensure that no other outputs are connected to these two pins.



Note: * may be resistor or capacitor. The resistance of * must be greater than $1k\Omega$ or the capacitance of * must be less than 1nF.

Rev. 1.00 27 September 05, 2023



On-Chip Debug Support - OCDS

There is an EV chip named HT66V3184 which is used to emulate the real MCU device named HT66F3184. The EV chip device also provides an "On-Chip Debug" function to debug the real MCU device during the development process. The EV chip and the real MCU device are almost functionally compatible except for "On-Chip Debug" function. Users can use the EV chip device to emulate the real chip device behavior by connecting the OCDSDA and OCDSCK pins to the Holtek HT-IDE development tools. The OCDSDA pin is the OCDS Data/Address input/output pin while the OCDSCK pin is the OCDS clock input pin. When users use the EV chip for debugging, other functions which are shared with the OCDSDA and OCDSCK pins in the device will have no effect in the EV chip. However, the two OCDS pins which are pin-shared with the ICP programming pins are still used as the Flash Memory programming pins for ICP. For more detailed OCDS information, refer to the corresponding document named "Holtek e-Link for 8-bit MCU OCDS User's Guide".

| Holtek e-Link Pins | EV Chip Pins | Pin Description |
|--------------------|---------------------|---|
| OCDSDA | OCDSDA | On-chip Debug Support Data/Address input/output |
| OCDSCK | OCDSCK | On-chip Debug Support Clock input |
| VDD | VDD/AVDD | Power Supply |
| VSS | VSS/AVSS | Power Ground |

Data Memory

The Data Memory is a volatile area of 8-bit wide RAM internal memory and is the location where temporary information is stored.

Categorised into two types, the first of these is an area of RAM, known as the Special Function Data Memory. These registers have fixed locations and are necessary for correct operation of the device. Many of these registers can be read from and written to directly under program control, however, some remain protected from user manipulation. The second area of Data Memory is known as the General Purpose Data Memory, which is reserved for general purpose use. All locations within this area are read and write accessible under program control.

Switching between the different Data Memory sectors is achieved by properly setting the Memory Pointers to correct value.

Structure

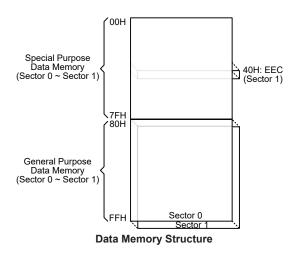
The Data Memory is subdivided into several sectors, all of which are implemented in 8-bit wide RAM. Each of the Data Memory Sector is categorized into two types, the special Purpose Data Memory and the General Purpose Data Memory. The address range of the Special Purpose Data Memory for the device is from 00H to 7FH while the General Purpose Data Memory address range is from 80H to FFH.

| Special Purpose Data Memory | General Purpose Data Memory | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Located Sectors | Capacity | Sector: Address | | |
| 0, 1 | 256×8 | 0: 80H~FFH 1: 80H~FFH | | |

Data Memory Summary

Rev. 1.00 28 September 05, 2023





Data Memory Addressing

For the device that supports the extended instructions, there is no Bank Pointer for Data Memory addressing. The desired Sector is pointed by the MP1H or MP2H register and the certain Data Memory address in the selected sector is specified by the MP1L or MP2L register when using indirect addressing access.

Direct Addressing can be used in all sectors using the corresponding instruction which can address all available data memory space. For the accessed data memory which is located in any data memory sectors except Sector 0, the extended instructions can be used to access the data memory instead of using the indirect addressing access. The main difference between standard instructions and extended instructions is that the data memory address "m" in the extended instructions has 9 valid bits, the high byte indicates a sector and the low byte indicates a specific address within the sector.

General Purpose Data Memory

All microcontroller programs require an area of read/write memory where temporary data can be stored and retrieved for use later. It is this area of RAM memory that is known as General Purpose Data Memory. This area of Data Memory is fully accessible by the user programing for both reading and writing operations. By using the bit operation instructions individual bits can be set or reset under program control giving the user a large range of flexibility for bit manipulation in the Data Memory.

Special Purpose Data Memory

This area of Data Memory is where registers, necessary for the correct operation of the microcontroller, are stored. Most of the registers are both readable and writeable but some are protected and are readable only, the details of which are located under the relevant Special Function Register section. Note that for locations that are unused, any read instruction to these addresses will return the value "00H".

Rev. 1.00 29 September 05, 2023



| | Sector 0 | Sector 1 | | Sector 0 | Sector 1 |
|-----|-------------------|----------|-----|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 00H | IAR0 | | 40H | | EEC |
| 01H | MP0 | | 41H | PC | |
| 02H | IAR1 | | 42H | PCC | |
| 03H | MP1L | | 43H | PCPU | |
| 04H | MP1H | | 44H | | |
| 05H | ACC | | 45H | | |
| 06H | PCL | | 46H | | |
| 07H | TBLP | | 47H | | |
| 08H | TBLH | | 48H | | |
| 09H | TBHP | | 49H | | |
| 0AH | STATUS | | 4AH | VBGRC | |
| 0BH | | | 4BH | | |
| 0CH | IAR2 | | 4CH | MFI0 | |
| 0DH | MP2L | | 4DH | MFI1 | |
| 0EH | MP2H | | 4EH | MFI2 | |
| 0FH | RSTFC | | 4FH | SLEDC0 | |
| 10H | INTEG | | 50H | SLEDC1 | |
| 11H | INTC0 | | 51H | IFS | |
| 12H | INTC1 | | 52H | | |
| 13H | | | 53H | | |
| 14H | PA | | 54H | | |
| 15H | PAC | | 55H | | |
| 16H | PAPU | | 56H | | |
| 17H | PAWU | | 57H | | |
| 18H | LVDC | | 58H | | |
| 19H | SCC | | 59H | | |
| 1AH | WDTC | | 5AH | LVPUC | |
| 1BH | TBC | | 5BH | PAS0 | |
| 1CH | HIRCC | | 5CH | PAS1 | |
| 1DH | LVRC | | 5DH | PBS0 | |
| 1EH | EEA | | 5EH | PBS1 | |
| 1FH | EED | | 5FH | PCS0 | |
| 20H | SADOL | | 60H | PCS1 | |
| 21H | SADOH | | 61H | | |
| 22H | SADC0 | | 62H | | |
| 23H | SADC1 | | 63H | | |
| 24H | SADC2 | | 64H | | |
| 25H | PB | | 65H | | |
| 26H | PBC | | 66H | PSCR | |
| 27H | PBPU | | 67H | | |
| 28H | | | 68H | RSTC | |
| 29H | | | 69H | ORMC | |
| 2AH | | | 6AH | TLVRC | |
| 2BH | | | 6BH | | |
| 2CH | | | 6CH | | |
| 2DH | | | 6DH | | |
| 2EH | | | 6EH | | |
| 2FH | STMC0 | | 6FH | | |
| 30H | STMC1 | | 70H | | |
| 31H | STMDL | | 71H | | |
| 32H | STMDH | | 72H | | |
| 33H | STMAL | | 73H | | |
| 34H | STMAH | | 74H | | |
| 35H | | | 75H | | |
| 36H | | | 76H | | |
| 37H | PTMC0 | | 77H | | |
| 38H | PTMC1 | | 78H | | |
| 39H | PTMDL | | 79H | | |
| 3AH | PTMDH | | 7AH | | |
| 3BH | PTMAL | | 7BH | | |
| 3CH | PTMAH | | 7CH | | |
| 3DH | PTMRPL | | 7DH | | |
| 3EH | PTMRPH | | 7EH | | |
| 3FH | | | 7FH | | |
| | | - 0011 | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | : Unused, read as | SUUM | | | |

Special Purpose Data Memory Structure

Rev. 1.00 September 05, 2023



Special Function Register Description

Most of the Special Function Register details will be described in the relevant functional section, however several registers require a separate description in this section.

Indirect Addressing Registers - IAR0, IAR1, IAR2

The Indirect Addressing Registers, IAR0, IAR1 and IAR2, although having their locations in normal RAM register space, do not actually physically exist as normal registers. The method of indirect addressing for RAM data manipulation uses these Indirect Addressing Registers and Memory Pointers, in contrast to direct memory addressing, where the actual memory address is specified. Actions on the IAR0, IAR1 and IAR2 registers will result in no actual read or write operation to these registers but rather to the memory location specified by their corresponding Memory Pointers, MP0, MP1L/MP1H or MP2L/MP2H. Acting as a pair, IAR0 and MP0 can together access data from Sector 0 while the IAR1 register together with the MP1L/MP1H register pair and IAR2 register together with the MP2L/MP2H register pair can access data from any Data Memory Sector. As the Indirect Addressing Registers are not physically implemented, reading the Indirect Addressing Registers will return a result of "00H" and writing to the registers will result in no operation.

Memory Pointers - MP0, MP1L/MP1H, MP2L/MP2H

Five Memory Pointers, known as MP0, MP1L, MP1H, MP2L, MP2H, are provided. These Memory Pointers are physically implemented in the Data Memory and can be manipulated in the same way as normal registers providing a convenient way with which to address and track data. When any operation to the relevant Indirect Addressing Registers is carried out, the actual address that the microcontroller is directed to is the address specified by the related Memory Pointer. MP0, together with Indirect Addressing Register, IAR0, are used to access data from Sector 0, while MP1L/MP1H together with IAR1 and MP2L/MP2H together with IAR2 are used to access data from all sectors according to the corresponding MP1H or MP2H register. Direct Addressing can be used in all sectors using the extended instruction which can address all available data memory space.

The following example shows how to clear a section of four Data Memory locations already defined as locations adres1 to adres4.

Indirect Addressing Program Example

Example 1

```
data .section 'data'
adres1 db ?
adres2 db ?
adres3 db ?
adres4 db ?
block db?
code .section at 0 'code'
org 00h
start:
     mov a, 04h
                              ; setup size of block
     mov block, a
     mov a, offset adres1
                              ; Accumulator loaded with first RAM address
     mov mp0, a
                              ; setup memory pointer with first RAM address
loop:
     clr TARO
                              ; clear the data at address defined by MPO
     inc mp0
                              ; increment memory pointer
     sdz block
                              ; check if last memory location has been cleared
     jmp loop
continue:
```



Example 2

```
data .section 'data'
adres1 db ?
adres2 db ?
adres3 db ?
adres4 db ?
block db?
code .section at 0 'code'
org 00h
start:
    mov a, 04h
                           ; setup size of block
    mov block, a
    mov a, 01h
                           ; setup the memory sector
    mov mp1h, a
    mov a, offset adres1 ; Accumulator loaded with first RAM address
    mov mp11, a
                           ; setup memory pointer with first RAM address
loop:
    clr IAR1
                            ; clear the data at address defined by MP1L
     inc mp11
                            ; increment memory pointer MP1L
     sdz block
                            ; check if last memory location has been cleared
     jmp loop
continue:
```

The important point to note here is that in the example shown above, no reference is made to specific Data Memory addresses.

Direct Addressing Program Example using extended instructions

```
data .section 'data'
temp db ?
code .section at 0 'code'
org 00h
start:
                           ; move [m] data to acc
    lmov a, [m]
                           ; compare [m] and [m+1] data
    lsub a, [m+1]
    snz c
                           ; [m]>[m+1]?
    jmp continue
                           ; no
    lmov a, [m]
                           ; yes, exchange [m] and [m+1] data
    mov temp, a
    lmov a, [m+1]
    lmov [m], a
     mov a, temp
     lmov [m+1], a
```

Note: Here "m" is a data memory address located in any data memory sectors. For example, m=1F0H, it indicates address 0F0H in Sector 1.

Accumulator – ACC

The Accumulator is central to the operation of any microcontroller and is closely related with operations carried out by the ALU. The Accumulator is the place where all intermediate results from the ALU are stored. Without the Accumulator it would be necessary to write the result of each calculation or logical operation such as addition, subtraction, shift, etc., to the Data Memory resulting in higher programming and timing overheads. Data transfer operations usually involve the temporary storage function of the Accumulator; for example, when transferring data between one user-defined register and another, it is necessary to do this by passing the data through the Accumulator as no direct transfer between two registers is permitted.

Rev. 1.00 32 September 05, 2023



Program Counter Low Register - PCL

To provide additional program control functions, the low byte of the Program Counter is made accessible to programmers by locating it within the Special Purpose area of the Data Memory. By manipulating this register, direct jumps to other program locations are easily implemented. Loading a value directly into this PCL register will cause a jump to the specified Program Memory location, however, as the register is only 8-bit wide, only jumps within the current Program Memory page are permitted. When such operations are used, note that a dummy cycle will be inserted.

Look-up Table Registers - TBLP, TBHP, TBLH

These three special function registers are used to control operation of the look-up table which is stored in the Program Memory. TBLP and TBHP are the table pointers and indicate the location where the table data is located. Their value must be set before any table read commands are executed. Their value can be changed, for example using the "INC" or "DEC" instructions, allowing for easy table data pointing and reading. TBLH is the location where the high order byte of the table data is stored after a table read data instruction has been executed. Note that the lower order table data byte is transferred to a user defined location.

Option Memory Mapping Register – ORMC

The ORMC register is used to enable Option Memory Mapping function. The Option Memory capacity is 64 words. When a specific pattern of 55H and AAH is consecutively written into this register, the Option Memory Mapping function will be enabled and then the Option Memory code can be read by using the table read instruction. The Option Memory addresses 00H~3FH will be mapped to Program Memory last page addresses C0H~FFH.

To successfully enable the Option Memory Mapping function, the specific pattern of 55H and AAH must be written into the ORMC register in two consecutive instruction cycles. It is therefore recommended that the global interrupt bit EMI should first be cleared before writing the specific pattern, and then set high again at a proper time according to users' requirements after the pattern is successfully written. An internal timer will be activated when the pattern is successfully written. The mapping operation will be automatically finished after a period of 4×t_{LIRC}. Therefore, users should read the data in time, otherwise the Option Memory Mapping function needs to be restarted. After the completion of each consecutive write operation to the ORMC register, the timer will recount.

When the table read instructions are used to read the Option Memory code, both "TABRD [m]" and "TABRDL [m]" instructions can be used. However, care must be taken if the "TABRD [m]" instruction is used, the table pointer defined by the TBHP register must be referenced to the last page. Refer to corresponding sections about the table read instruction for more details.

ORMC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | ORMC7 | ORMC6 | ORMC5 | ORMC4 | ORMC3 | ORMC2 | ORMC1 | ORMC0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~0 **ORMC7~ORMC0**: Option Memory Mapping specific pattern

When a specific pattern of 55H and AAH is written into this register, the Option Memory Mapping function will be enabled. Note that the register content will be cleared after the MCU is woken up from the IDLE/SLEEP mode.

Rev. 1.00 33 September 05, 2023



Status Register - STATUS

This 8-bit register contains the SC flag, CZ flag, zero flag (Z), carry flag (C), auxiliary carry flag (AC), overflow flag (OV), power down flag (PDF), and watchdog time-out flag (TO). These arithmetic/logical operation and system management flags are used to record the status and operation of the microcontroller.

With the exception of the TO and PDF flags, bits in the status register can be altered by instructions like most other registers. Any data written into the status register will not change the TO or PDF flag. In addition, operations related to the status register may give different results due to the different instruction operations. The TO flag can be affected only by a system power-up, a WDT time-out or by executing the "CLR WDT" or "HALT" instruction. The PDF flag is affected only by executing the "HALT" or "CLR WDT" instruction or during a system power-up.

The Z, OV, AC, C, SC and CZ flags generally reflect the status of the latest operations.

- C is set if an operation results in a carry during an addition operation or if a borrow does not take place during a subtraction operation; otherwise C is cleared. C is also affected by a rotate through carry instruction.
- AC is set if an operation results in a carry out of the low nibbles in addition, or no borrow from the high nibble into the low nibble in subtraction; otherwise AC is cleared.
- Z is set if the result of an arithmetic or logical operation is zero; otherwise Z is cleared.
- OV is set if an operation results in a carry into the highest-order bit but not a carry out of the highest-order bit, or vice versa; otherwise OV is cleared.
- PDF is cleared by a system power-up or executing the "CLR WDT" instruction. PDF is set by executing the "HALT" instruction.
- TO is cleared by a system power-up or executing the "CLR WDT" or "HALT" instruction. TO is set by a WDT time-out.
- CZ is the operational result of different flags for different instructions. Refer to register definitions for more details.
- SC is the result of the "XOR" operation which is performed by the OV flag and the MSB of the current instruction operation result.

In addition, on entering an interrupt sequence or executing a subroutine call, the status register will not be pushed onto the stack automatically. If the contents of the status registers are important and if the subroutine can corrupt the status register, precautions must be taken to correctly save it.

STATUS Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | SC | CZ | TO | PDF | OV | Z | AC | С |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R | R | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | Х | Х | 0 | 0 | Х | Х | Х | Х |

"x": unknown

Bit 7 SC: The result of the "XOR" operation which is performed by the OV flag and the MSB of the instruction operation result

Bit 6 CZ: The operational result of different flags for different instructions
For SUB/SUBM/LSUB/LSUBM instructions, the CZ flag is equal to the Z flag.
For SBC/SBCM/LSBC/LSBCM instructions, the CZ flag is the "AND" operation result which is performed by the previous operation CZ flag and current operation zero flag.

For other instructions, the CZ flag will not be affected.

Rev. 1.00 34 September 05, 2023



Bit 5 TO: Watchdog Time-Out flag

0: After power up or executing the "CLR WDT" or "HALT" instruction

1: A watchdog time-out occurred.

Bit 4 **PDF**: Power down flag

0: After power up or executing the "CLR WDT" instruction

1: By executing the "HALT" instruction

Bit 3 **OV**: Overflow flag

0: No overflow

1: An operation results in a carry into the highest-order bit but not a carry out of the highest-order bit or vice versa.

Bit 2 **Z**: Zero flag

0: The result of an arithmetic or logical operation is not zero

1: The result of an arithmetic or logical operation is zero

Bit 1 AC: Auxiliary flag

0: No auxiliary carry

1: An operation results in a carry out of the low nibbles in addition, or no borrow from the high nibble into the low nibble in subtraction

Bit 0 C: Carry flag

0: No carry-out

1: An operation results in a carry during an addition operation or if a borrow does not take place during a subtraction operation

The C flag is also affected by a rotate through carry instruction.

EEPROM Data Memory

This device contains an area of internal EEPROM Data Memory. EEPROM is by its nature a non-volatile form of re-programmable memory, with data retention even when its power supply is removed. By incorporating this kind of data memory, a whole new host of application possibilities are made available to the designer. The availability of EEPROM storage allows information such as product identification numbers, calibration values, specific user data, system setup data or other product information to be stored directly within the product microcontroller. The process of reading and writing data to the EEPROM memory has been reduced to a very trivial affair.

EEPROM Data Memory Structure

The EEPROM Data Memory capacity is 128×8 bits for the device. Unlike the Program Memory and RAM Data Memory, the EEPROM Data Memory is not directly mapped into memory space and is therefore not directly addressable in the same way as the other types of memory. Read and Write operations to the EEPROM are carried out in single byte operations using an address and a data register in Sector 0 and a single control register in Sector 1.

EEPROM Registers

Three registers control the overall operation of the internal EEPROM Data Memory. These are the address register, EEA, the data register, EED and a single control register, EEC. As both the EEA and EED registers are located in Sector 0, they can be directly accessed in the same way as any other Special Function Register. The EEC register however, being located in Sector 1, can only be read from or written to indirectly using the MP1L/MP1H or MP2L/MP2H Memory Pointer and Indirect Addressing Register, IAR1/IAR2. Because the EEC control register is located at address 40H in Sector 1, the MP1L or MP2L Memory Pointer must first be set to the value 40H and the MP1H or MP2H Memory Pointer high byte set to the value, 01H, before any operations on the EEC register are executed.

Rev. 1.00 35 September 05, 2023



| Register | | Bit | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| EEA | _ | EEA6 | EEA5 | EEA4 | EEA3 | EEA2 | EEA1 | EEA0 | | | |
| EED | EED7 | EED6 | EED5 | EED4 | EED3 | EED2 | EED1 | EED0 | | | |
| EEC | EWERTS | EREN | ER | MODE | WREN | WR | RDEN | RD | | | |

EEPROM Register List

• EEA Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name | _ | EEA6 | EEA5 | EEA4 | EEA3 | EEA2 | EEA1 | EEA0 |
| R/W | _ | R/W |
| POR | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit $6\sim0$ **EEA6~EEA0**: Data EEPROM address bit $6\sim$ bit 0

• EED Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name | EED7 | EED6 | EED5 | EED4 | EED3 | EED2 | EED1 | EED0 |
| R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit $7 \sim 0$ **EED7~EED0**: Data EEPROM data bit $7 \sim$ bit 0

• EEC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|--------|------|-----|------|------|-----|------|-----|
| Name | EWERTS | EREN | ER | MODE | WREN | WR | RDEN | RD |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7 **EWERTS**: EEPROM Erase time and Write time selection

0: Erase time is 3.2ms (t_{EEER})/Write time is 2.2ms (t_{EEWR})

1: Erase time is 3.7ms (t_{EEER})/Write time is 3.0ms (t_{EEWR})

Bit 6 EREN: Data EEPROM erase enable

0: Disable 1: Enable

This bit is used to enable data EEPROM erase function and must be set high before erase operations are carried out. This bit will be automatically reset to zero by the hardware after the erase cycle has finished. Clearing this bit to zero will inhibit data EEPROM erase operations.

Bit 5 ER: Data EEPROM erase control

0: Erase cycle has finished

1: Activate a erase cycle

When this bit is set high by the application program, an erase cycle will be activated. This bit will be automatically reset to zero by the hardware after the erase cycle has finished. Setting this bit high will have no effect if the EREN has not first been set high.

Rev. 1.00 36 September 05, 2023



Bit 4 MODE: Data EEPROM Operation mode selection

0: Byte operation mode

1: Page operation mode

This is the EEPROM operation mode selection bit. When the bit is set high by the application program, the Page write, erase or read function will be selected. Otherwise, the byte write or read function will be selected. The EEPROM page buffer size is 16 bytes.

Bit 3 WREN: Data EEPROM Write Enable

0: Disable 1: Enable

This is the Data EEPROM Write Enable Bit, which must be set high before Data EEPROM write operations are carried out. Clearing this bit to zero will inhibit Data EEPROM write operations. Note that the WREN bit will automatically be cleared to zero after the write operation is finished.

Bit 2 WR: EEPROM Write Control

0: Write cycle has finished

1: Activate a write cycle

This is the Data EEPROM Write Control Bit and when set high by the application program will activate a write cycle. This bit will be automatically reset to zero by the hardware after the write cycle has finished. Setting this bit high will have no effect if the WREN has not first been set high.

Bit 1 RDEN: Data EEPROM Read Enable

0: Disable

1: Enable

This is the Data EEPROM Read Enable Bit which must be set high before Data EEPROM read operations are carried out. Clearing this bit to zero will inhibit Data EEPROM read operations.

Bit 0 **RD**: EEPROM Read Control

0: Read cycle has finished

1: Activate a read cycle

This is the Data EEPROM Read Control Bit and when set high by the application program will activate a read cycle. This bit will be automatically reset to zero by the hardware after the read cycle has finished. Setting this bit high will have no effect if the RDEN has not first been set high.

- Note: 1. The EREN, ER, WREN, WR, RDEN and RD cannot be set high at the same time in one instruction.
 - 2. Ensure that the f_{SUB} clock is stable before executing the erase or write operation.
 - 3. Ensure that the erase or write operation is totally complete before changing the contents of the EEPROM related registers.

Read Operation from the EEPROM

Reading data from the EEPROM can be implemented by two modes for this device, byte read mode or page read mode, which is controlled by the EEPROM operation mode selection bit, MODE, in the EEC register.

Byte Read Mode

The EEPROM byte read operation can be executed when the mode selection bit, MODE, is cleared to zero. For a byte read operation the desired EEPROM address should first be placed in the EEA registers, as well as the read enable bit, RDEN, in the EEC register should be set high to enable the read function. Then setting the RD bit high will initiate the EEPROM byte read operation. Note that setting the RD bit high only will not initiate a read operation if the RDEN bit is not set high. When the read cycle terminates, the EEPROM data can be read from the EED register and the RD bit will automatically be cleared to zero. The data will remain in the EED register until another read or write

Rev. 1.00 37 September 05, 2023



operation is executed. The application program can poll the RD bit to determine when the data is valid for reading.

Page Read Mode

The EEPROM page read operation can be executed when the mode selection bit, MODE, is set high. The page size can be up to 16 bytes for the page read operation. For a page read operation the start address of the desired EEPROM page must first be placed in the EEA register, as well as the read enable bit, RDEN, in the EEC register should be set high to enable the read function. Then setting the RD bit high will initiate the EEPROM page read operation. Note that setting the RD bit high only will not initiate a read operation if the RDEN bit is not set high. When the current byte read cycle terminates, the EEPROM data can be read from the EED register and then the current address will be incremented by one by hardware. After this the RD bit will automatically be cleared to zero. The data which is stored in the next EEPROM address can continuously be read from the EED register when the RD bit is again set high without reconfiguring the EEPROM address and RDEN control bit. The application program can poll the RD bit to determine when the data is valid for reading.

The EEPROM address higher 3 bits are used to specify the desired page location while the lower 4 bits are used to point to the actual address. In the page operation mode the lower 4-bit address value will automatically be incremented by one. However, the higher 3-bit address value will not be incremented by hardware. When the EEPROM address lower 4-bit value which is internally incremented by one in the page mode reaches the page boundary, known as 0FH, the EEPROM address lower 4-bit value will stop at 0FH. The EEPROM address will not "roll over".

Page Erase Operation to the EEPROM

The EEPROM page erase operation can be executed when the mode selection bit, MODE, is set high. The EEPROM is capable of a 16-byte page erase. The internal page buffer will be cleared by hardware after power on reset. When the EEPROM erase enable control bit, namely EREN, is changed from "1" to "0", the internal page buffer will also be cleared. Note that when the EREN bit is changed from "0" to "1", the internal page buffer will not be cleared. The EEPROM address lower 4 bits are internally incremented by one following the reception of each dummy data byte in the page erase mode. The EEPROM address higher 3 bits used to specify the desired page location will not be incremented. When the EEPROM address, internally generated, reaches the page boundary, namely 0FH, the EEPROM address will stop at 0FH. The EEPROM address will not "roll over".

For page erase operations the start address of the desired EEPROM page should first be placed in the EEA registers and the dummy data to be written is placed in the EED registers. The maximum data length for a page is 16 bytes. Note that the write operation to the EED register is used to tag address, it must be implemented to determine which addresses to be erased. When the page dummy data is completely written then the EREN bit in the EEC register should first be set high to enable erase operations and the ER bit must be immediately set high to initiate the EEPROM erase process. These two instructions must be executed in two consecutive instruction cycles to activate an erase operation successfully. The global interrupt enable bit EMI should also first be cleared before implementing an erase operation and then set again after a valid erase activation procedure has completed.

As the EEPROM erase cycle is controlled using an internal timer whose operation is asynchronous to microcontroller system clock, a certain time will elapse before the data will have been erased from the EEPROM. Detecting when the erase cycle has finished can be implemented either by polling the ER bit in the EEC register or by using the EEPROM interrupt. When the erase cycle terminates, the ER bit will be automatically cleared to zero by the microcontroller, informing the user that the

Rev. 1.00 38 September 05, 2023



page data has been erased. The application program can therefore poll the ER bit to determine when the erase cycle has ended. After the erase operation is finished, the EREN bit will be set low by hardware. The Data EEPROM erased page content will be 0000H after a page erase operation.

Write Operation to the EEPROM

Writing data to the EEPROM can be implemented by two modes for this device, byte write mode or page write mode, which is controlled by the EEPROM operation mode selection bit, MODE, in the EEC register.

Byte Write Mode

The EEPROM byte write operation can be executed when the mode selection bit, MODE, is cleared to zero. For byte-write operations the required EEPROM address must first be placed in the EEA register and the data placed in the EED register. To initiate a write cycle, the write enable bit, WREN, in the EEC register must first be set high to enable the write function. After this, the WR bit in the EEC register must be immediately set high to initiate a write cycle. These two instructions must be executed in two consecutive instruction cycles to activate a write operation successfully. The global interrupt bit EMI should also first be cleared before implementing any write operations, and then set high again after a valid write activation procedure has completed. Note that setting the WR bit high will not initiate a write cycle if the WREN bit has not been set.

As the EEPROM write cycle is controlled using an internal timer whose operation is asynchronous to microcontroller system clock, a certain time will elapse before the data will have been written into the EEPROM. Detecting when the write cycle has finished can be implemented either by polling the WR bit in the EEC register or by using the EEPROM interrupt. When the write cycle terminates, the WR bit will be automatically cleared to zero by the microcontroller, informing the user that the data has been written to the EEPROM. The application program can therefore poll the WR bit to determine when the write cycle has ended. Note that a byte erase operation will automatically be executed before a byte write operation is successfully activated.

Page Write Mode

Before a page write operation is executed, it is important to ensure that a relevant page erase operation has been successfully executed. The EEPROM page write operation can be executed when the mode selection bit, MODE, is set high. The EEPROM is capable of a 16-byte page write. The internal page buffer will be cleared by hardware after power on reset. When the EEPROM write enable control bit, namely WREN, is changed from "1" to "0", the internal page buffer will also be cleared. Note that when the WREN bit is changed from "0" to "1", the internal page buffer will not be cleared. A page write is initiated in the same way as a byte write initiation except that the EEPROM data can be written up to 16 bytes. The EEPROM address lower 4 bits are internally incremented by one following the reception of each data byte in the page write mode. The EEPROM address higher 3 bits used to specify the desired page location will not be incremented. When the word address, internally generated, reaches the page boundary, namely 0FH, the EEPROM address will stop at 0FH. The EEPROM address will not "roll over". At this point any data write operations to the EED register will be invalid.

For page-write operations the the start address of the desired EEPROM page must first be placed in the EEA register and the data placed in the EED register. The maximum data length for a page is 16 bytes. Note that when a data byte is written into the EED register, then the data in the EED register will be loaded into the internal page buffer and the current address value will automatically be incremented by one. When the page data is completely written into the page buffer, then the write enable bit, WREN, in the EEC register must first be set high to enable the write function. After this, the WR bit in the EEC register must be immediately set high to initiate a write cycle. These two

Rev. 1.00 39 September 05, 2023



instructions must be executed in two consecutive instruction cycles. The global interrupt bit EMI should also first be cleared before implementing any write operations, and then set again after a valid write activation procedure has completed. Note that setting the WR bit high will not initiate a write cycle if the WREN bit has not been set.

As the EEPROM write cycle is controlled using an internal timer whose operation is asynchronous to microcontroller system clock, a certain time will elapse before the data will have been written into the EEPROM. Detecting when the write cycle has finished can be implemented either by polling the WR bit in the EEC register or by using the EEPROM interrupt. When the write cycle terminates, the WR bit will be automatically cleared to zero by the microcontroller, informing the user that the data has been written to the EEPROM. The application program can therefore poll the WR bit to determine when the write cycle has ended. After the write operation is finished, the WREN bit will be set low by hardware.

Write Protection

Protection against inadvertent write operation is provided in several ways. After the device is powered-on the Write Enable bit in the control register will be cleared preventing any write operations. Also at power-on the Memory Pointer high byte register, MP1H or MP2H, will be reset to zero, which means that Data Memory Bank 0 will be selected. As the EEPROM control register is located in Sector 1, this adds a further measure of protection against spurious write operations. During normal program operation, ensuring that the Write Enable bit in the control register is cleared will safeguard against incorrect write operations.

EEPROM Interrupt

The EEPROM write interrupt is generated when an EEPROM erase or write cycle has ended. The EEPROM interrupt must first be enabled by setting the DEE bit in the relevant interrupt register. However, as the EEPROM interrupt is contained within a Multi-function interrupt, the associated multi-function interrupt enable bit must also be set. When an EEPROM erase or write cycle ends, the DEF request flag and its associated multi-function interrupt request flag will both be set high. If the global, EEPROM and multi-function interrupts are enabled and the stack is not full, a jump to the associated Multi-function interrupt vector will take place. When the interrupt is serviced only the Multi-function interrupt flag will be automatically reset, the EEPROM interrupt flag must be manually reset by the application program. The EMI bit will also be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts. More details can be obtained in the Interrupts section.

Programming Considerations

Care must be taken that data is not inadvertently written to the EEPROM. Protection can be enhanced by ensuring that the Write Enable bit is normally cleared to zero when not writing. Also the Memory Pointer high byte register, MP1H or MP2H, could be normally cleared to zero as this would inhibit access to Sector 1 where the EEPROM control register exists. Although certainly not necessary, consideration might be given in the application program to the checking of the validity of new write data by a simple read back process.

When writing data the WR bit must be set high immediately after the WREN bit has been set high, to ensure the write cycle executes correctly. The global interrupt bit EMI should also be cleared before a write or erase cycle is executed and then set again after a valid write or erase activation procedure has completed. Note that the device should not enter the IDLE or SLEEP mode until the EEPROM read, erase or write operation is totally complete. Otherwise, the EEPROM read, erase or write operation will fail.

Rev. 1.00 40 September 05, 2023



Programming Examples

Reading a Data Byte from the EEPROM - polling method

```
MOV A, 40H
                      ; setup memory mointer lower byte MP1L
MOV MP1L, A
                      ; MP1L points to EEC register
MOV A, 01H
                      ; setup memory pointer high byte MP1H
MOV MP1H, A
                     ; clear MODE bit, select byte operation mode
CLR IAR1.4
MOV A, EEPROM ADRES
                       ; user defined address
MOV EEA, A
               ; set RDEN bit, enable read operations ; start Read Cool:
SET IAR1.1
SET IAR1.0
BACK:
SZ IAR1.0 ; check for read cycle end
JMP BACK
CLR IAR1
                       ; disable EEPROM read function
CLR MP1H
MOV A, EED
                      ; move read data to register
MOV READ DATA, A
```

Reading a Data Page from the EEPROM - polling method

```
; set memory pointer low byte MP1L
MOV A, 40H
MOV MP1L, A
                      ; MP1L points to EEC register
MOV A, 01H
                      ; set memory pointer high byte MP1H
MOV MP1H, A
SET IAR1.4
                       ; set MODE bit, select page operation mode
MOV A, EEPROM ADRES
                       ; user defined high address
MOV EEA, A
                      ; set RDEN bit, enable read operations
SET IAR1.1
; ~~~~ The data length can be up to 16 bytes (Start) ~~~~
CALL READ
CALL READ
JMP PAGE READ FINISH
; ~~~~ The data length can be up to 16 bytes (End) ~~~~
READ:
SET IAR1.0
                      ; start Read Cycle - set RD bit
BACK:
SZ IAR1.0
                       ; check for read cycle end
JMP BACK
MOV A, EED
                      ; move read data to register
MOV READ DATA, A
RET
PAGE READ FINISH:
CLR IAR1
                      ; disable EEPROM read function
CLR MP1H
```

Erasing a Data Page to the EEPROM - polling method

```
MOV A, 40H ; set memory pointer low byte MP1L
MOV MP1L, A ; MP1L points to EEC register
MOV A, 01H ; set memory pointer high byte MP1H
MOV MP1H, A
SET IAR1.4 ; set MODE bit, select page operation mode
MOV A, EEPROM_ADRES ; user defined address
MOV EEA, A
```

Rev. 1.00 41 September 05, 2023



```
; ~~~~ The data length can be up to 16 bytes (Start) ~~~~
CALL WRITE BUF
CALL WRITE BUF
JMP Erase START
; ~~~~ The data length can be up to 16 bytes (End) ~~~~
WRITE BUF:
MOV A, EEPROM DATA
                      ; user defined data, erase mode don't care data value
MOV EED, A
RET
Erase START:
CLR EMI
SET IAR1.6
                       ; set EREN bit, enable write operations
SET IAR1.5
                        ; start Write Cycle - set ER bit - executed immediately
                        ; after setting EREN bit
SET EMI
BACK:
SZ IAR1.5
                      ; check for write cycle end
JMP BACK
CLR MP1H
Writing a Data Byte to the EEPROM - polling method
MOV A, 40H
                       ; set memory pointer low byte MP1L
MOV MP1L, A
                       ; MP1L points to EEC register
MOV A, 01H
                        ; set memory pointer high byte MP1H
MOV MP1H, A
CLR IAR1.4
                       ; clear MODE bit, select byte write mode
MOV A, EEPROM ADRES
                        ; user defined address
MOV EEA, A
MOV A, EEPROM DATA
                        ; user defined data
MOV EED, A
CLR EMI
                        ; set WREN bit, enable write operations
SET IAR1.3
SET IAR1.2
                        ; start Write Cycle - set WR bit - executed immediately
                        ; after setting WREN bit
SET EMI
BACK:
SZ IAR1.2
                       ; check for write cycle end
JMP BACK
CLR MP1H
Writing a Data Page to the EEPROM - polling method
MOV A, 40H
                       ; set memory pointer low byte MP1L
MOV MP1L, A
                       ; MP1L points to EEC register
MOV A, 01H
                        ; set memory pointer high byte MP1H
MOV MP1H, A
SET IAR1.4
                       ; set MODE bit, select page operation mode
MOV A, EEPROM ADRES
                       ; user defined address
MOV EEA, A
; \sim\sim\sim The data length can be up to 16 bytes (Start) \sim\sim\sim
CALL WRITE BUF
CALL WRITE BUF
JMP WRITE START
```



```
; ~~~~ The data length can be up to 16 bytes (End) ~~~~
WRITE BUF:
MOV A, EEPROM DATA
                          ; user define data
MOV EED, A
RET
WRITE START:
CLR EMI
SET IAR1.3
                          ; set WREN bit, enable write operations
SET IAR1.2
                          ; start Write Cycle - set WR bit - executed immediately
                          ; after setting WREN bit
SET EMI
BACK:
                          ; check for write cycle end
SZ IAR1.2
JMP BACK
CLR MP1H
```

Oscillators

Various oscillator options offer the user a wide range of functions according to their various application requirements. The flexible features of the oscillator functions ensure that the best optimisation can be achieved in terms of speed and power saving. Oscillator selections and operation are selected through a combination of configuration option and relevant control registers.

Oscillator Overview

In addition to being the source of the main system clock the oscillators also provide clock sources for the Watchdog Timer and Time Base Interrupt. Two fully integrated internal oscillators, requiring no external components, are provided to form a wide range of both fast and slow system oscillators. The higher frequency oscillator provides higher performance but carry with it the disadvantage of higher power requirements, while the opposite is of course true for the lower frequency oscillator. With the capability of dynamically switching between fast and slow system clock, the device has the flexibility to optimize the performance/power ratio, a feature especially important in power sensitive portable applications.

| Туре | Name | Frequency |
|-----------------------------------|------|------------|
| Internal High Speed RC Oscillator | HIRC | 8/12/16MHz |
| Internal Low Speed RC Oscillator | LIRC | 32kHz |

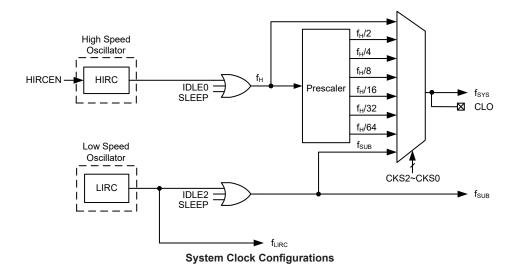
Oscillator Types

System Clock Configurations

There are two methods of generating the system clock, a high speed oscillator and a low speed oscillator. The high speed oscillator is the internal 8/12/16MHz RC oscillator, HIRC. The low speed oscillator is the internal 32kHz RC oscillator, LIRC. Selecting whether the low or high speed oscillator is used as the system oscillator is implemented using the CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SCC register and as the system clock can be dynamically selected.

Rev. 1.00 43 September 05, 2023





Internal High Speed RC Oscillator - HIRC

The internal RC oscillator is a fully integrated system oscillator requiring no external components. The internal RC oscillator has three fixed frequencies of 8MHz, 12MHz and 16MHz, which are selected by HIRC1~HIRC0 bits in the HIRCC register. These bits must be setup to match the selected configuration option frequency to ensure that the HIRC frequency accuracy specified in the A.C. Characterisites is achieved. Device trimming during the manufacturing process and the inclusion of internal frequency compensation circuits are used to ensure that the influence of the power supply voltage, temperature and process variations on the oscillation frequency are minimised.

Internal 32kHz Oscillator - LIRC

The Internal 32kHz System Oscillator is a fully integrated RC oscillator with a typical frequency of 32kHz, requiring no external components for its implementation. Device trimming during the manufacturing process and the inclusion of internal frequency compensation circuits are used to ensure that the influence of the power supply voltage, temperature and process variations on the oscillation frequency are minimised.

Operating Modes and System Clocks

Present day applications require that their microcontrollers have high performance but often still demand that they consume as little power as possible, conflicting requirements that are especially true in battery powered portable applications. The fast clocks required for high performance will by their nature increase current consumption and of course vice-versa, lower speed clocks reduce current consumption. As Holtek has provided the device with both high and low speed clock sources and the means to switch between them dynamically, the user can optimise the operation of their microcontroller to achieve the best performance/power ratio.

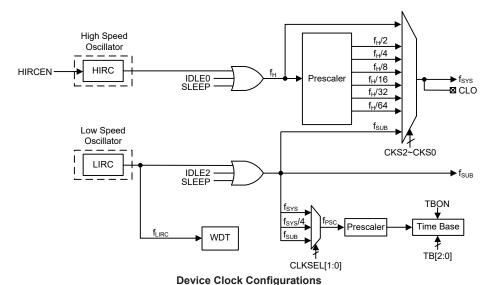
System Clocks

The device has many different clock sources for both the CPU and peripheral function operation. By providing the user with a wide range of clock selections using register programming, a clock system can be configured to obtain maximum application performance.

Rev. 1.00 44 September 05, 2023



The main system clock, can come from either a high frequency, $f_{\rm H}$, or low frequency, $f_{\rm SUB}$, source, and is selected using the CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SCC register. The high speed system clock is sourced from the HIRC oscillator. The low speed system clock source is sourced from the LIRC oscillator. The other choice, which is a divided version of the high speed system oscillator has a range of $f_{\rm H}/2\sim f_{\rm H}/64$.



arce fsys is switched to fsur from fa. the high s

Note: When the system clock source f_{SYS} is switched to f_{SUB} from f_H , the high speed oscillator will stop to conserve the power or continue to oscillate to provide the clock source, $f_H \sim f_H/64$, for peripheral circuit to use, which is determined by configuring the corresponding high speed oscillator enable control bit.

System Operation Modes

There are six different modes of operation for the microcontroller, each one with its own special characteristics and which can be chosen according to the specific performance and power requirements of the application. There are two modes allowing normal operation of the microcontroller, the FAST Mode and SLOW Mode. The remaining four modes, the SLEEP, IDLE0, IDLE1 and IDLE2 Mode, are used when the microcontroller CPU is switched off to conserve power.

| Operation | CPU | F | Register S | etting | f _{sys} | f _H | f _{SUB} | f _{LIRC} |
|-----------|-----|--------|------------|-----------|------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Mode | CFU | FHIDEN | FSIDEN | CKS2~CKS0 | ISYS | 'Н | ISUB | ILIRC |
| FAST | On | х | х | 000~110 | f _H ~f _H /64 | On | On | On |
| SLOW | On | х | х | 111 | f _{SUB} | On/Off (1) | On | On |
| IDLE0 | Off | 0 | 1 | 000~110 | Off | Off | On | On |
| IDLEO | | | ' | 111 | On | Oii | OII | Oii |
| IDLE1 | Off | 1 | 1 | XXX | On | On | On | On |
| IDLE2 | Off | 4 | 0 | 000~110 | On | On | Off | On |
| IDLEZ | Оп | 1 | 0 | 111 | Off | OII | Oπ | |
| SLEEP | Off | 0 | 0 | XXX | Off | Off | Off | On/Off (2) |

"x": Don't care

Note: 1. The f_H clock will be switched on or off by configuring the corresponding oscillator enable bit in the SLOW mode.

2. The fLIRC clock can be switched on or off which is controlled by the WDT function being enabled or disabled in the SLEEP mode.

Rev. 1.00 45 September 05, 2023



FAST Mode

As the name suggests this is one of the main operating modes where the microcontroller has all of its functions operational and where the system clock is provided by the high speed oscillator. This mode operates allowing the microcontroller to operate normally with a clock source will come from HIRC oscillator. The high speed oscillator will however first be divided by a ratio ranging from 1 to 64, the actual ratio being selected by the CKS2~CKS0 bit in the SCC register. Although a high speed oscillator is used, running the microcontroller at a divided clock ratio reduces the operating current.

SLOW Mode

This is also a mode where the microcontroller operates normally with a slower speed clock source. The clock source used will be from f_{SUB} . The f_{SUB} is from LIRC.

SLEEP Mode

The SLEEP Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the FHIDEN and FSIDEN bit are low. In the SLEEP mode the CPU will be stopped, and the f_{SUB} clock to peripheral will be stopped too. However whether the f_{LIRC} clock contitues to operate or stops is determined by the Watchdog Timer function being enabled or disabled.

IDLE0 Mode

The IDLE0 Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register is low and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register is high. In the IDLE0 Mode the system oscillator will be inhibited from driving the CPU but if the system oscillator is low speed system oscillator, it may continue to provide a clock source to keep some peripheral functions operational.

IDLE1 Mode

The IDLE1 Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register is high and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register is high. In the IDLE1 Mode the system oscillator will be inhibited from driving the CPU but may continue to provide a clock source to keep some peripheral functions operational. In the IDLE1 Mode, the system oscillator will continue to run, and this system oscillator may be high speed or low speed system oscillator.

IDLE2 Mode

The IDLE2 Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register is high and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register is low. In the IDLE2 Mode the system oscillator will be inhibited from driving the CPU but if the system oscillator is high speed system oscillator, it may continue to provide a clock source to keep some peripheral functions operational.

Control Registers

The registers, SCC and HIRCC, are used to control the system clock and the corresponding oscillator configurations.

| Register | Bit | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|---|-------|-------|--------|--------|--|
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| SCC | CKS2 | CKS1 | CKS0 | _ | _ | _ | FHIDEN | FSIDEN | |
| HIRCC | _ | _ | _ | _ | HIRC1 | HIRC0 | HIRCF | HIRCEN | |

System Operating Mode Control Register List

Rev. 1.00 46 September 05, 2023



SCC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|--------|--------|
| Name | CKS2 | CKS1 | CKS0 | _ | _ | _ | FHIDEN | FSIDEN |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~5 CKS2~CKS0: System clock selection

000: f_H 001: f_H/2 010: f_H/4

011: f_H/8 100: f_H/16 101: f_H/32

110: f_H/64 111: f_{SUB}

These three bits are used to select which clock is used as the system clock source. In addition to the system clock source directly derived from f_{H} or f_{SUB} , a divided version of the high speed system oscillator can also be chosen as the system clock source.

Bit 4~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1 FHIDEN: High Frequency oscillator control when CPU is switched off

0: Disable 1: Enable

This bit is used to control whether the high speed oscillator is activated or stopped when the CPU is switched off by executing a "HALT" instruction.

Bit 0 FSIDEN: Low Frequency oscillator control when CPU is switched off

0: Disable 1: Enable

This bit is used to control whether the low speed oscillator is activated or stopped when the CPU is switched off by executing a "HALT" instruction.

Note: A certain delay is required before the relevant clock is successfully switched to the target clock source after any clock switching setup using the CKS2~CKS0 bits. A proper delay time must be arranged before executing the following operations which require immediate reaction with the target clock source.

Clock switching delay time= $4 \times t_{SYS} + [0 \sim (1.5 \times t_{Curr.} + 0.5 \times t_{Tar.})]$, where $t_{Curr.}$ indicates the current clock period, $t_{Tar.}$ indicates the target clock period and t_{SYS} indicates the current system clock period.

HIRCC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | HIRC1 | HIRC0 | HIRCF | HIRCEN |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

Bit 7~4 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 3~2 HIRC1~HIRC0: HIRC frequency selection

00: 8MHz 01: 12MHz 10: 16MHz 11: 8MHz

When the HIRC oscillator is enabled or the HIRC frequency selection is changed by application program, the clock frequency will automatically be changed after the HIRCF flag is set high.

It is recommended that the HIRC frequency selected by these two bits should be same with the frequency determined by the configuration option to achieve the HIRC frequency accuracy specified in the A.C. Characteristics.

Rev. 1.00 47 September 05, 2023



Bit 1 HIRCF: HIRC oscillator stable flag

> 0: HIRC unstable 1: HIRC stable

This bit is used to indicate whether the HIRC oscillator is stable or not. When the HIRCEN bit is set high to enable the HIRC oscillator or the HIRC frequency selection is changed by application program, the HIRCF bit will first be cleared to zero and then set high after the HIRC oscillator is stable.

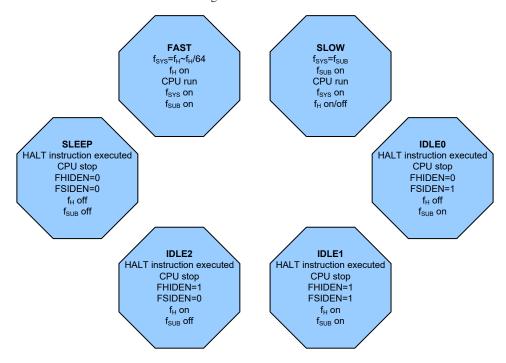
Bit 0 HIRCEN: HIRC oscillator enable control

> 0: Disable 1: Enable

Operating Mode Switching

The device can switch between operating modes dynamically allowing the user to select the best performance/power ratio for the present task in hand. In this way microcontroller operations that do not require high performance can be executed using slower clocks thus requiring less operating current and prolonging battery life in portable applications.

In simple terms, mode switching between the FAST Mode and SLOW Mode is executed using the CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SCC register while mode switching from the FAST/SLOW Modes to the SLEEP/IDLE Modes is executed via the HALT instruction. When a HALT instruction is executed, whether the device enters the IDLE Mode or the SLEEP Mode is determined by the condition of the FHIDEN and FSIDEN bits in the SCC register.



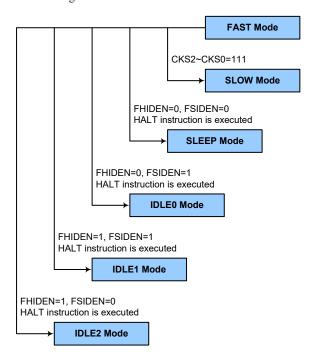
Rev. 1.00 48 September 05, 2023



FAST Mode to SLOW Mode Switching

When running in the FAST Mode, which uses the high speed system oscillator, and therefore consumes more power, the system clock can switch to run in the SLOW Mode by setting the CKS2~CKS0 bits to "111" in the SCC register. This will then use the low speed system oscillator which will consume less power. Users may decide to do this for certain operations which do not require high performance and can subsequently reduce power consumption.

The SLOW Mode is sourced from the LIRC oscillator and therefore requires this oscillator to be stable before full mode switching occurs.



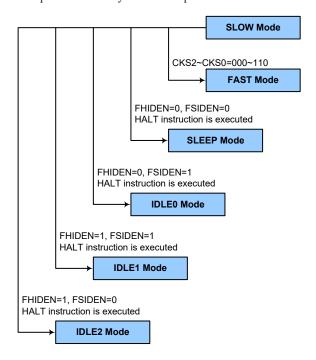
Rev. 1.00 49 September 05, 2023



SLOW Mode to FAST Mode Switching

In SLOW mode the system clock is derived from f_{SUB} . When system clock is switched back to the FAST mode from f_{SUB} , the CKS2~CKS0 bits should be set to "000"~"110" and then the system clock will respectively be switched to f_{H} ~ f_{H} /64.

However, if f_H is not used in SLOW mode and thus switched off, it will take some time to reoscillate and stabilise when switching to the FAST mode from the SLOW Mode. This is monitored using the HIRCF bit in the HIRCC register. The time duration required for the high speed system oscillator stabilization is specified in the System Start Up Time Characteristics.



Entering the SLEEP Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the SLEEP Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with the FHIDEN and FSIDEN bit in SCC register equal to "0". When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The system clock will be stopped and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag PDF will be set, and WDT timeout flag TO will be cleared.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT function is enabled. If the WDT function is disabled, the WDT will be cleared and then stopped.

Rev. 1.00 September 05, 2023



Entering the IDLE0 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the IDLE0 Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register equal to "0" and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register equal to "1". When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The f_H clock will be stopped and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction, but the f_{SUB} clock will be on.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag PDF will be set, and WDT timeout flag TO will be cleared.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT function is enabled. If the WDT function is disabled, the WDT will be cleared and then stopped.

Entering the IDLE1 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the IDLE1 Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with both the FHIDEN and FSIDEN bits in the SCC register equal to "1". When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The f_H and f_{SUB} clocks will be on but the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag PDF will be set, and WDT timeout flag TO will be cleared.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT function is enabled. If the WDT function is disabled, the WDT will be cleared and then stopped.

Entering the IDLE2 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the IDLE2 Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register equal to "1" and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register equal to "0". When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The f_H clock will be on but the f_{SUB} clock will be off and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT function is enabled. If the WDT function is disabled, the WDT will be cleared and then stopped.

Rev. 1.00 51 September 05, 2023



Standby Current Considerations

As the main reason for entering the SLEEP or IDLE Mode is to keep the current consumption of the device to as low a value as possible, perhaps only in the order of several micro-amps except in the IDLE1 and IDLE2 Mode, there are other considerations which must also be taken into account by the circuit designer if the power consumption is to be minimised. Special attention must be made to the I/O pins on the device. All high-impedance input pins must be connected to either a fixed high or low level as any floating input pins could create internal oscillations and result in increased current consumption. This also applies to the device which has different package types, as there may be unbonded pins. These pins must either be set as outputs or if set as inputs must have pull-high resistors connected.

Care must also be taken with the loads, which are connected to I/O pins, which are setup as outputs. These should be placed in a condition in which minimum current is drawn or connected only to external circuits that do not draw current, such as other CMOS inputs. Also note that additional standby current will also be required if the LIRC oscillator has enabled.

In the IDLE1 and IDLE2 Mode the system oscillator is on, if the system oscillator is from the high speed system oscillator, the additional standby current will also be perhaps in the order of several hundred micro-amps.

Wake-up

To minimise power consumption the device can enter the SLEEP or any IDLE Mode, where the CPU will be switched off. However, when the device is woken up again, it will take a considerable time for the original system oscillator to restart, stablise and allow normal operation to resume.

After the system enters the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, it can be woken up from one of various sources listed as follows:

- An external falling edge on Port A
- An external RES pin reset
- A system interrupt
- · A WDT overflow

If the system is woken up by an external RES pin reset, the device will experience a full system reset, however, if the device is woken up by a WDT overflow, a Watchdog Timer reset will be initiated. Although both of these wake-up methods will initiate a reset operation, the actual source of the wake-up can be determined by examining the TO and PDF flag. The PDF flag is cleared by a system power-up or executing the clear Watchdog Timer instructions and is set when executing the "HALT" instruction. The TO flag is set if a WDT time-out occurs and causes a wake-up that only resets the Program Counter and Stack Pointer, other flags remain in their original status.

Each pin on Port A can be set using the PAWU register to permit a negative transition on the pin to wake up the system. When a Port A pin wake-up occurs, the program will resume execution at the instruction following the "HALT" instruction. If the system is woken up by an interrupt, then two possible situations may occur. The first is where the related interrupt is disabled or the interrupt is enabled but the stack is full, in which case the program will resume execution at the instruction following the "HALT" instruction. In this situation, the interrupt which woke up the device will not be immediately serviced, but will rather be serviced later when the related interrupt is finally enabled or when a stack level becomes free. The other situation is where the related interrupt is enabled and the stack is not full, in which case the regular interrupt response takes place. If an interrupt request flag is set high before entering the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, the wake-up function of the related interrupt will be disabled.

Rev. 1.00 52 September 05, 2023



Watchdog Timer

The Watchdog Timer is provided to prevent program malfunctions or sequences from jumping to unknown locations, due to certain uncontrollable external events such as electrical noise.

Watchdog Timer Clock Source

The Watchdog Timer clock source is provided by the internal clock, f_{LIRC} which is sourced from the LIRC oscillator. The LIRC internal oscillator has an approximate frequency of 32kHz and this specified internal clock period can vary with VDD, temperature and process variations. The Watchdog Timer source clock is then subdivided by a ratio of 28 to 218 to give longer timeouts, the actual value being chosen using the WS2~WS0 bits in the WDTC register.

Watchdog Timer Control Register

A single register, WDTC, controls the required time-out period as well as the Watchdog Timer the enable/disable and the MCU reset operation. The WDTC is set to 01010011B at device reset except WDT time-out reset during IDLE/SLEEP mode.

WDTC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | WE4 | WE3 | WE2 | WE1 | WE0 | WS2 | WS1 | WS0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

Bit 7~3 WE4~WE0: WDT function software control

> 10101: Disable 01010: Enable

Other values: Reset MCU

When these bits are changed to any other values due to environmental noise the microcontroller will be reset; this reset operation will be activated after a delay time, t_{SRESET}, and the WRF bit in the CTRL register will be set high.

Bit 2~0 WS2~WS0: WDT time-out period selection

 $000 \colon 2^8/f_{LIRC}$ $001: 2^{10}/f_{LIRC}$

010: $2^{12}/f_{LIRC}$ $011: 2^{14}/f_{LIRC}$

 $100: 2^{15}/f_{LIRC}$

 $101: 2^{16}/f_{LIRC}$

110: $2^{17}/f_{LIRC}$

 $111: 2^{18}/f_{LIRC}$

These three bits determine the division ratio of the Watchdog Timer source clock, which in turn determines the timeout period.

RSTFC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|------|------|-----|-----|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | RSTF | LVRF | LRF | WRF |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | х | 0 | 0 |

"x": unknown

Bit 7~4 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 3 RSTF: Reset control register software reset flag

Described elsewhere.



Bit 2 LVRF: LVR function reset flag

Refer to the Low Voltage Reset section.

Bit 1 LRF: LVR control register software reset flag

Refer to the Low Voltage Reset section.

Bit 0 WRF: WDT control register software reset flag

0: Not occurred
1: Occurred

This bit is set high by the WDT Control register software reset and cleared to zero by the application program. Note that this bit can only be cleared to zero by the application program.

Watchdog Timer Operation

The Watchdog Timer operates by providing a device reset when its timer overflows. This means that in the application program and during normal operation the user has to strategically clear the Watchdog Timer before it overflows to prevent the Watchdog Timer from executing a reset. This is done using the clear watchdog instruction. If the program malfunctions for whatever reason, jumps to an unknown location, or enters an endless loop, the clear instruction will not be executed in the correct manner, in which case the Watchdog Timer will overflow and reset the device. There are five bits, WE4~WE0, in the WDTC register to offer additional enable/disable control of the Watchdog Timer and the MCU reset. The WDT function will be disabled when the WE4~WE0 bits are set to a value of 10101B while the WDT function will be enabled if the WE4~WE0 bits are equal to 01010B. If the WE4~WE0 bits are set to any other values, other than 01010B and 10101B, it will reset the device after a delay time, t_{SRESET}. After power on these bits will have the value of 01010B.

| WE4~WE0 Bits | WDT Function |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 10101B | Disable |
| 01010B | Enable |
| Any other value | Reset MCU |

Watchdog Timer Function Control

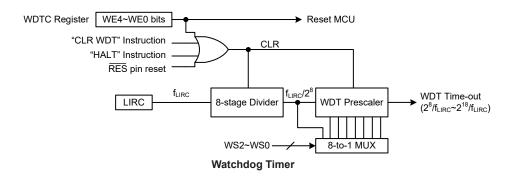
Under normal program operation, a Watchdog Timer time-out will initialise a device reset and set the status bit TO. However, if the system is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, when a Watchdog Timer time-out occurs, the TO bit in the status register will be set and only the Program Counter and Stack Pointer will be reset. Four methods can be adopted to clear the contents of the Watchdog Timer. The first is a WDTC software reset, which means a certain value except 01010B and 10101B written into the WE4~WE0 bit filed, the second is using the Watchdog Timer software clear instruction and the third is via a HALT instruction. The last is an external hardware reset, which means a low level on the external reset pin if the external reset pin function is selected by configuring the RSTC register.

There is only one method of using software instruction to clear the Watchdog Timer. That is to use the single "CLR WDT" instruction to clear the WDT.

The maximum time out period is when the 2^{18} division ratio is selected. As an example, with a 32kHz LIRC oscillator as its source clock, this will give a maximum watchdog period of around 8 seconds for the 2^{18} division ratio, and a minimum timeout of 8ms for the 2^{8} division ration.

Rev. 1.00 54 September 05, 2023





Reset and Initialisation

A reset function is a fundamental part of any microcontroller ensuring that the device can be set to some predetermined condition irrespective of outside parameters. The most important reset condition is after power is first applied to the microcontroller. In this case, internal circuitry will ensure that the microcontroller, after a short delay, will be in a well-defined state and ready to execute the first program instruction. After this power-on reset, certain important internal registers will be set to defined states before the program commences. One of these registers is the Program Counter, which will be reset to zero forcing the microcontroller to begin program execution from the lowest Program Memory address.

In addition to the power-on reset, situations may arise where it is necessary to forcefully apply a reset condition when the device is running. One example of this is where after power has been applied and the device is already running, the \overline{RES} line is forcefully pulled low. In such a case, known as a normal operation reset, some of the registers remain unchanged allowing the device to proceed with normal operation after the reset line is allowed to return high.

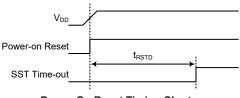
Another reset exists in the form of a Low Voltage Reset, LVR, where a full reset, similar to the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ reset is implemented in situations where the power supply voltage falls below a certain threshold. Another type of reset is when the Watchdog Timer overflows and resets the microcontroller. All types of reset operations result in different register conditions being setup.

Reset Functions

There are several ways in which a microcontroller reset can occur, through events occurring both internally and externally.

Power-on Reset

The most fundamental and unavoidable reset is the one that occurs after power is first applied to the microcontroller. As well as ensuring that the Program Memory begins execution from the first memory address, a power-on reset also ensures that certain other registers are preset to known conditions. All the I/O port and port control registers will power up in a high condition ensuring that all pins will be first set to inputs.



Power-On Reset Timing Chart

Rev. 1.00 55 September 05, 2023

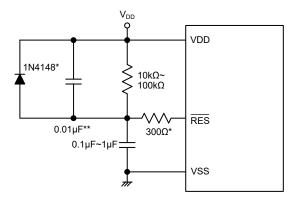


RES Pin Reset

As the reset pin is shared with I/O pins, the reset function must be selected using a control register, RSTC. Although the microcontroller has an internal RC reset function, if the VDD power supply rise time is not fast enough or does not stabilise quickly at power-on, the internal reset function may be incapable of providing proper reset operation. For this reason it is recommended that an external RC network is connected to the \overline{RES} pin, whose additional time delay will ensure that the \overline{RES} pin remains low for an extended period to allow the power supply to stabilise. During this time delay, normal operation of the microcontroller will be inhibited. After the \overline{RES} line reaches a certain voltage value, the reset delay time t_{RSTD} is invoked to provide an extra delay time after which the microcontroller will begin normal operation. The abbreviation SST in the figures stands for System Start-up Timer.

For most applications a resistor connected between VDD and the \overline{RES} pin and a capacitor connected between VSS and the \overline{RES} pin will provide a suitable external reset circuit. Any wiring connected to the \overline{RES} pin should be kept as short as possible to minimise any stray noise interference.

For applications that operate within an environment where more noise is present the Enhanced Reset Circuit shown is recommended.

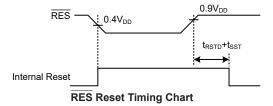


Note: * It is recommended that this component is added for added ESD protection.

** It is recommended that this component is added in environments where power line noise is significant.

External RES Circuit

Pulling the \overline{RES} Pin low using external hardware will also execute a device reset. In this case, as in the case of other resets, the Program Counter will reset to zero and program execution initiated from this point.



Rev. 1.00 56 September 05, 2023



There is an internal reset control register, RSTC, which is used to select the external \overline{RES} pin function and provide a reset when the device operates abnormally due to the environmental noise interference. If the content of the RSTC register is set to any value other than 01010101B or 10101010B, it will reset the device after a delay time, tsreset. After power on the register will have a value of 01010101B.

| RSTC7~RSTC0 Bits | Reset Function |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 01010101B | I/O pin or other pin-shared functions |
| 10101010B | RES pin |
| Any other value | Reset MCU |

Internal Reset Function Control

RSTC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | RSTC7 | RSTC6 | RSTC5 | RSTC4 | RSTC3 | RSTC2 | RSTC1 | RSTC0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

Bit 7~0 **RSTC7~RSTC0**: Reset function control

01010101: PC2 or other pin-shared functions

10101010: RES

Other values: Reset MCU

If these bits are changed due to adverse environmental conditions, the microcontroller will be reset. The reset operation will be activated after a delay time, t_{SRESET} and the RSTF bit in the RSTFC register will be set to 1.

All resets will reset this register to POR value except the WDT time out hardware warm reset. Note that when this register is set to 10101010B to select the RES pin function, this configuration has higher priority than other related pin-shared controls.

RSTFC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|------|------|-----|-----|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | RSTF | LVRF | LRF | WRF |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | Х | 0 | 0 |

"x": unknown

Bit 7~4 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 3 RSTF: Reset control register software reset flag

0: Not occurred

1: Occurred

This bit is set high by the RSTC control register software reset and cleared to zero by the application program. Note that this bit can only be cleared to 0 by the application program.

Bit 2 LVRF: LVR function reset flag

Described elsewhere.

Bit 1 LRF: LVR control register software reset flag

Described elsewhere.

Bit 0 WRF: WDT control register software reset flag

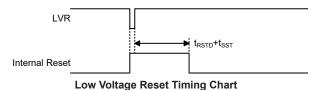
Described elsewhere.



Low Voltage Reset - LVR

The microcontroller contains a low voltage reset circuit in order to monitor the supply voltage of the device and provides an MCU reset should the value fall below a certain predefined level.

The LVR function can be enabled or disabled by the LVRC control register. If the LVRC control register is configured to enable the LVR function, the LVR function will be always enabled except in the SLEEP or IDLE mode. If the supply voltage of the device drops to within a range of 0.9V~VLVR such as might occur when changing the battery in battery powered applications, the LVR will automatically reset the device internally and the LVRF bit in the RSTFC register will also be set high. For a valid LVR signal, a low supply voltage, i.e., a voltage in the range between 0.9V~VLVR must exist for a time greater than that specified by tLVR in the LVD/LVR Electrical characteristics. If the low supply voltage state does not exceed this value, the LVR will ignore the low supply voltage and will not perform a reset function. The actual VLVR value can be selected by the LVS bits in the LVRC register. If the LVS7~LVS0 bits are changed to some different values by environmental noise, the LVR will reset the device after a delay time, t_{SRESET}. When this happens, the LRF bit in the RSTFC register will be set high. After power on the LVRC register will have the value of 01100110B. Note that the LVR function will be automatically disabled when the device enters the IDLE or SLEEP mode.



LVRC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name | LVS7 | LVS6 | LVS5 | LVS4 | LVS3 | LVS2 | LVS1 | LVS0 |
| R/W |
| POR | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

Bit 7~0 LVS7~LVS0: LVR voltage selection

01100110: 1.7V 01010101: 1.9V 00110011: 2.55V 10011001: 3.15V 10101010: 3.8V 11110000: LVR disable

Any other value: Generates MCU reset - register is reset to POR value

When an actual low voltage condition occurs, as specified by one of the five defined LVR voltage values above, an MCU reset will be generated. The reset operation will be activated after the low voltage condition keeps more than a t_{LVR} time. In this situation the register contents will remain the same after such a reset occurs.

Any register value, other than 11110000B and the five defined LVR values above, will also result in the generation of an MCU reset. The reset operation will be activated after a delay time, t_{SRESET}. However in this situation the register contents will be reset to the POR value.

Rev. 1.00 58 September 05, 2023



• TLVRC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | TLVR1 | TLVR0 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 1 |

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0 TLVR1~TLVR0: Minimum low voltage width to reset time (t_{LVR}) selection

00: (7~8)×t_{LIRC} 01: (31~32)×t_{LIRC} 10: (63~64)×t_{LIRC} 11: (127~128)×t_{LIRC}

RSTFC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|------|------|-----|-----|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | RSTF | LVRF | LRF | WRF |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | Х | 0 | 0 |

"x": unknown

Bit 7~4 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 3 RSTF: Reset control register software reset flag

Described elsewhere.

Bit 2 LVRF: LVR function reset flag

0: Not occur 1: Occurred

This bit is set high when a specific Low Voltage Reset situation condition occurs. This bit can only be cleared to zero by the application program.

Bit 1 LRF: LVR control register software reset flag

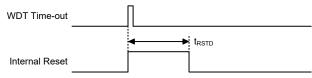
0: Not occur 1: Occurred

This bit is set high if the LVRC register contains any non-defined LVR voltage register values. This in effect acts like a software-reset function. This bit can only be cleared to zero by the application program.

Bit 0 WRF: WDT control register software reset flag
Refer to the Watchdog Timer Control Register section.

Watchdog Time-out Reset during Normal Operation

When the Watchdog Time-out Reset during normal operation in the FAST or SLOW mode occurs, the Watchdog time-out flag TO will be set to "1".



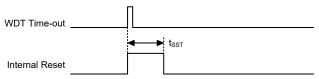
WDT Time-out Reset during Normal Operation Timing Chart

Rev. 1.00 59 September 05, 2023



Watchdog Time-out Reset during SLEEP or IDLE Mode

The Watchdog time-out Reset during SLEEP or IDLE Mode is a little different from other kinds of reset. Most of the conditions remain unchanged except that the Program Counter and the Stack Pointer will be cleared to "0" and the TO and PDF flags will be set to "1". Refer to the System Start Up Time Characteristics for $t_{\rm SST}$ details.



WDT Time-out Reset during SLEEP or IDLE Timing Chart

Reset Initial Conditions

The different types of reset described affect the reset flags in different ways. These flags, known as PDF and TO are located in the status register and are controlled by various microcontroller operations, such as the SLEEP or IDLE Mode function or Watchdog Timer. The reset flags are shown in the table:

| то | PDF | Reset Conditions |
|----|-----|--|
| 0 | 0 | Power-on reset |
| u | u | RES or LVR reset during FAST or SLOW Mode operation |
| 1 | u | WDT time-out reset during FAST or SLOW Mode operation |
| 1 | 1 | WDT time-out reset during IDLE or SLEEP Mode operation |

"u" stands for unchanged

The following table indicates the way in which the various components of the microcontroller are affected after a power-on reset occurs.

| Item | Condition after Reset |
|--------------------|--|
| Program Counter | Reset to zero |
| Interrupts | All interrupts will be disabled |
| WDT, Time Bases | Cleared after reset, WDT begins counting |
| Timer Modules | Timer Modules will be turned off |
| Input/Output Ports | I/O ports will be set as inputs |
| Stack Pointer | Stack Pointer will point to the top of the stack |

The different kinds of resets all affect the internal registers of the microcontroller in different ways. To ensure reliable continuation of normal program execution after a reset occurs, it is important to know what condition the microcontroller is in after a particular reset occurs. The following table describes how each type of reset affects each of the microcontroller internal registers. Note that where more than one package type exists the table will reflect the situation for the larger package type.

Rev. 1.00 60 September 05, 2023



| Name | Power-On Reset | RES Reset (Normal Operation) | WDT Time-out (Normal Operation) | WDT Time-out (IDLE/SLEEP) |
|--------|----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| IAR0 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| MP0 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| IAR1 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| MP1L | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| MP1H | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| ACC | xxxx xxxx | uuuu uuuu | uuuu uuuu | uuuu uuuu |
| PCL | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |
| TBLP | xxxx xxxx | uuuu uuuu | uuuu uuuu | uuuu uuuu |
| TBLH | xxxx xxxx | uuuu uuuu | uuuu uuuu | uuuu uuuu |
| ТВНР | x x x x | uuuu | uuuu | uuuu |
| STATUS | xx00 xxxx | uuuu uuuu | uu1u uuuu | uu11 uuuu |
| IAR2 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| MP2L | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| MP2H | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| RSTFC | 0 x 0 0 | uuuu | uuuu | uuuu |
| INTEG | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 | u u |
| INTC0 | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -uuu uuuu |
| INTC1 | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -uuu uuuu |
| PA | 1111 1111 | 1111 1111 | 1111 1111 | uuuu uuuu |
| PAC | 1111 1111 | 1111 1111 | 1111 1111 | uuuu uuuu |
| PAPU | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| PAWU | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| LVDC | 00 -000 | 00 -000 | 00 -000 | uu -uuu |
| scc | 00000 | 00000 | 00000 | uuuuu |
| WDTC | 0101 0011 | 0101 0011 | 0101 0011 | uuuu uuuu |
| TBC | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | uuuu |
| HIRCC | 0001 | 0001 | 0001 | uuuu |
| LVRC | 0110 0110 | 0110 0110 | 0110 0110 | uuuu uuuu |
| EEA | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -uuu uuuu |
| EED | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| SADOL | x x x x | x x x x | xxxx | uuuu (ADRFS=0) |
| JADOL | **** | **** | **** | uuuu uuuu (ADRFS=1) |
| SADOH | xxxx xxxx | xxxx xxxx | xxxx xxxx | uuuu uuuu (ADRFS=0) |
| | | | | uuuu (ADRFS=1) |
| SADC0 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| SADC1 | 0000 -000 | 0000 -000 | 0000 -000 | uuuu -uuu |
| SADC2 | 00 0000 | 00 0000 | 00 0000 | uu uuuu |
| РВ | -111 1111 | -111 1111 | -111 1111 | -uuu uuuu |
| PBC | -111 1111 | -111 1111 | -111 1111 | -uuu uuuu |
| PBPU | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -uuu uuuu |
| STMC0 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| STMC1 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| STMDL | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| STMDH | 00 | 0 0 | 00 | u u |



| Name | Power-On Reset | RES Reset (Normal Operation) | WDT Time-out (Normal Operation) | WDT Time-out (IDLE/SLEEP) |
|--------|----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| STMAL | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| STMAH | 00 | 0 0 | 00 | u u |
| PTMC0 | 0000 0 | 0000 0 | 0000 0 | uuuu u |
| PTMC1 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| PTMDL | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| PTMDH | 00 | 0 0 | 0 0 | u u |
| PTMAL | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| PTMAH | 00 | 0 0 | 0 0 | u u |
| PTMRPL | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| PTMRPH | 00 | 0 0 | 0 0 | u u |
| PC | -111 1111 | -111 1111 | -111 1111 | -uuu uuuu |
| PCC | -111 1111 | -111 1111 | -111 1111 | -uuu uuuu |
| PCPU | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -000 0000 | -uuu uuuu |
| VBGRC | 0 | 0 | 0 | u |
| MFI0 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | uuuu |
| MFI1 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | u u u u |
| MFI2 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | uuuu |
| SLEDC0 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| SLEDC1 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 |
| IFS | 000 | 000 | 000 | u u u |
| LVPUC | 0 | 0 | 0 | u |
| PAS0 | 00 00 | 00 00 | 00 00 | u u u u |
| PAS1 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| PBS0 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| PBS1 | 00 0000 | 00 0000 | 00 0000 | uu uuuu |
| PCS0 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| PCS1 | 00 0000 | 00 0000 | 00 0000 | uu uuuu |
| PSCR | 00 | 0 0 | 0 0 | u u |
| RSTC | 0101 0101 | 0101 0101 | 0101 0101 | uuuu uuuu |
| ORMC | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |
| TLVRC | 0 1 | 0 1 | 0 1 | u u |
| EEC | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | uuuu uuuu |

Note: "u" stands for unchanged "x" stands for unknown

"-" stands for unimplemented

Rev. 1.00 62 September 05, 2023



Input/Output Ports

Holtek microcontrollers offer considerable flexibility on their I/O ports. With the input or output designation of every pin fully under user program control, pull-high selections for all ports and wake-up selections on certain pins, the user is provided with an I/O structure to meet the needs of a wide range of application possibilities.

The device provides bidirectional input/output lines labeled with port name PA~PC. These I/O ports are mapped to the RAM Data Memory with specific addresses as shown in the Special Purpose Data Memory table. All of these I/O ports can be used for input and output operations. For input operation, these ports are non-latching, which means the inputs must be ready at the T2 rising edge of instruction "MOV A, [m]", where m denotes the port address. For output operation, all the data is latched and remains unchanged until the output latch is rewritten.

| Register | | | | В | it | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PA | PA7 | PA6 | PA5 | PA4 | PA3 | PA2 | PA1 | PA0 |
| PAC | PAC7 | PAC6 | PAC5 | PAC4 | PAC3 | PAC2 | PAC1 | PAC0 |
| PAPU | PAPU7 | PAPU6 | PAPU5 | PAPU4 | PAPU3 | PAPU2 | PAPU1 | PAPU0 |
| PAWU | PAWU7 | PAWU6 | PAWU5 | PAWU4 | PAWU3 | PAWU2 | PAWU1 | PAWU0 |
| PB | _ | PB6 | PB5 | PB4 | PB3 | PB2 | PB1 | PB0 |
| PBC | _ | PBC6 | PBC5 | PBC4 | PBC3 | PBC2 | PBC1 | PBC0 |
| PBPU | _ | PBPU6 | PBPU5 | PBPU4 | PBPU3 | PBPU2 | PBPU1 | PBPU0 |
| PC | _ | PC6 | PC5 | PC4 | PC3 | PC2 | PC1 | PC0 |
| PCC | _ | PCC6 | PCC5 | PCC4 | PCC3 | PCC2 | PCC1 | PCC0 |
| PCPU | _ | PCPU6 | PCPU5 | PCPU4 | PCPU3 | PCPU2 | PCPU1 | PCPU0 |
| LVPUC | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | LVPU |

"-": Unimplemented, read as "0"

I/O Logic Function Register List

Pull-high Resistors

Many product applications require pull-high resistors for their switch inputs usually requiring the use of an external resistor. To eliminate the need for these external resistors, all I/O pins, when configured as a digital input have the capability of being connected to an internal pull-high resistor. These pull-high resistors are selected using the relevant pull-high control registers and are implemented using weak PMOS transistors. These pull-high resistors are selected using the LVPUC and PxPU registers, and are implemented using weak PMOS transistors. The PxPU register is used to determine whether the pull-high function is enabled or not while the LVPUC register is used to select the pull-high resistors value for low voltage power supply applications.

Note that the pull-high resistor can be controlled by the relevant pull-high control register only when the pin-shared functional pin is selected as a digital input or NMOS output. Otherwise, the pull-high resistors can not be enabled.

Rev. 1.00 63 September 05, 2023



PxPU Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | PxPU7 | PxPU6 | PxPU5 | PxPU4 | PxPU3 | PxPU2 | PxPU1 | PxPU0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PxPUn: I/O Port x Pin pull-high function control

0: Disable 1: Enable

The PxPUn bit is used to control the pin pull-high function. Here the "x" can be A, B or C. However, the actual available bits for each I/O Port may be different.

LVPUC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | LVPU |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 |

Bit 7~1 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 0 LVPU: Pull-high resistor selection when low voltage power supply

0: All pin pull-high resistors are $60k\Omega$ @ 3V 1: All pin pull-high resistors are $15k\Omega$ @ 3V

This bit is used to select the pull-high resistor value for low voltage power supply applications. The LVPU bit is only available when the corresponding pin pull-high function is enabled by setting the relevant pull-high control bit high. This bit will have no effect when the pull-high function is disabled.

Port A Wake-up

The HALT instruction forces the microcontroller into the SLEEP or IDLE Mode which preserves power, a feature that is important for battery and other low-power applications. Various methods exist to wake-up the microcontroller, one of which is to change the logic condition on one of the Port A pins from high to low. This function is especially suitable for applications that can be woken up via external switches. Each pin on Port A can be selected individually to have this wake-up feature using the PAWU register.

Note that the wake-up function can be controlled by the wake-up control registers only when the pin is selected as a general purpose input and the MCU enters the IDLE or SLEEP mode.

• PAWU Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | PAWU7 | PAWU6 | PAWU5 | PAWU4 | PAWU3 | PAWU2 | PAWU1 | PAWU0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~0 PAWU7~PAWU0: PA7~PA0 wake-up function control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Rev. 1.00 64 September 05, 2023



I/O Port Control Registers

Each I/O port has its own control register known as PAC~PCC, to control the input/output configuration. With this control register, each CMOS output or input can be reconfigured dynamically under software control. Each pin of the I/O ports is directly mapped to a bit in its associated port control register. For the I/O pin to function as an input, the corresponding bit of the control register must be written as a "1". This will then allow the logic state of the input pin to be directly read by instructions. When the corresponding bit of the control register is written as a "0", the I/O pin will be set as a CMOS output. If the pin is currently set as an output, instructions can still be used to read the output register.

However, it should be noted that the program will in fact only read the status of the output data latch and not the actual logic status of the output pin.

PxC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name | PxC7 | PxC6 | PxC5 | PxC4 | PxC3 | PxC2 | PxC1 | PxC0 |
| R/W |
| POR | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

PxCn: I/O Port x Pin type selection

0: Output 1: Input

The PxCn bit is used to control the pin type selection. Here the "x" can be A, B or C. However, the actual available bits for each I/O Port may be different.

I/O Port Source Current Control

The device supports different output source current driving capability for each I/O port. With the selection register, SLEDCn, specific I/O port can support four levels of the source current driving capability. These source current selection bits are available when the corresponding pin is configured as a CMOS output. Otherwise, these select bits have no effect. Users should refer to the Input/Output Characteristics section to select the desired output source current for different applications.

| Register | Bit | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SLEDC0 | SLEDC07 | SLEDC06 | SLEDC05 | SLEDC04 | SLEDC03 | SLEDC02 | SLEDC01 | SLEDC00 |
| SLEDC1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | SLEDC13 | SLEDC12 | SLEDC11 | SLEDC10 |

I/O Port Source Current Control Register List

SLEDC0 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Name | SLEDC07 | SLEDC06 | SLEDC05 | SLEDC04 | SLEDC03 | SLEDC02 | SLEDC01 | SLEDC00 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 SLEDC07~SLEDC06: PB6~PB4 Source Current Selection

00: Source current=Level 0 (min.)

01: Source current=Level 1

10: Source current=Level 2

11: Source current=Level 3 (max.)

Bit 5~4 SLEDC05~SLEDC04: PB3~PB0 Source Current Selection

00: Source current=Level 0 (min.)

01: Source current=Level 1



10: Source current=Level 2

11: Source current=Level 3 (max.)

Bit 3~2 **SLEDC03~SLEDC02**: PA7~PA4 Source Current Selection

00: Source current=Level 0 (min.)

01: Source current=Level 1

10: Source current=Level 2

11: Source current=Level 3 (max.)

Bit 1~0 SLEDC01~SLEDC00: PA3~PA0 Source Current Selection

00: Source current=Level 0 (min.)

01: Source current=Level 1

10: Source current=Level 2

11: Source current=Level 3 (max.)

SLEDC1 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | SLEDC13 | SLEDC12 | SLEDC11 | SLEDC10 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~4 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 3~2 SLEDC13~SLEDC12: PC6~PC4 Source Current Selection

00: Source current=Level 0 (min.)

01: Source current=Level 1

10: Source current=Level 2

11: Source current=Level 3 (max.)

Bit 1~0 SLEDC11~SLEDC10: PC3~PC0 Source Current Selection

00: Source current=Level 0 (min.)

01: Source current=Level 1

10: Source current=Level 2

11: Source current=Level 3 (max.)

Pin-shared Functions

The flexibility of the microcontroller range is greatly enhanced by the use of pins that have more than one function. Limited numbers of pins can force serious design constraints on designers but by supplying pins with multi-functions, many of these difficulties can be overcome. For these pins, the desired function of the multi-function I/O pins is selected by a series of registers via the application program control.

Pin-shared Function Selection Registers

The limited number of supplied pins in a package can impose restrictions on the amount of functions a certain device can contain. However by allowing the same pins to share several different functions and providing a means of function selection, a wide range of different functions can be incorporated into even relatively small package sizes. The device includes Port "x" output function Selection register "n", labeled as PxSn, and Input Function Selection register "n", labeled as IFS, which can select the desired functions of the multi-function pin-shared pins.

The most important point to note is to make sure that the desired pin-shared function is properly selected and also deselected. For most pin-shared functions, to select the desired pin-shared function, the pin-shared function should first be correctly selected using the corresponding pin-shared control register. After that the corresponding peripheral functional setting should be configured and then the peripheral function can be enabled. However, a special point must be noted for some digital input pins, such as INTn, xTCKn, xTPI, etc, which share the same pin-shared control configuration with their corresponding general purpose I/O functions when setting the relevant pin-shared control bit

Rev. 1.00 66 September 05, 2023



fields. To select these pin functions, in addition to the necessary pin-shared control and peripheral functional setup aforementioned, they must also be setup as an input by setting the corresponding bit in the I/O port control register. To correctly deselect the pin-shared function, the peripheral function should first be disabled and then the corresponding pin-shared function control register can be modified to select other pin-shared functions.

| Register | Bit | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PAS0 | PAS07 | PAS06 | _ | _ | _ | _ | PAS01 | PAS00 |
| PAS1 | PAS17 | PAS16 | PAS15 | PAS14 | PAS13 | PAS12 | PAS11 | PAS10 |
| PBS0 | PBS07 | PBS06 | PBS05 | PBS04 | PBS03 | PBS02 | PBS01 | PBS00 |
| PBS1 | _ | _ | PBS15 | PBS14 | PBS13 | PBS12 | PBS11 | PBS10 |
| PCS0 | PCS07 | PCS06 | PCS05 | PCS04 | PCS03 | PCS02 | PCS01 | PCS00 |
| PCS1 | _ | _ | PCS15 | PCS14 | PCS13 | PCS12 | PCS11 | PCS10 |
| IFS | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | PTCKS | INTPS1 | INTPS0 |

Pin-shared Function Selection Register List

PAS0 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| Name | PAS07 | PAS06 | _ | _ | _ | _ | PAS01 | PAS00 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 PAS07~PAS06: PA3 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PA3 01: PA3 10: PA3

11: PTP

Bit 5~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0 PAS01~PAS00: PA0 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PA0/STPI 01: PA0/STPI 10: STP 11: PA0/STPI

• PAS1 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | PAS17 | PAS16 | PAS15 | PAS14 | PAS13 | PAS12 | PAS11 | PAS10 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 PAS17~PAS16: PA7 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PA7/PTPI 01: PTP 10: PA7/PTPI 11: AN6

Bit 5~4 PAS15~PAS14: PA6 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PA6/PTCK 01: PA6/PTCK 10: AN5 11: VREF



Bit 3~2 PAS13~PAS12: PA5 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PA5 01: PA5

10: AN4 11: VREFI

Bit 1~0 PAS11~PAS10: PA4 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PA4/PTCK 01: PA4/PTCK 10: PA4/PTCK 11: AN3

PBS0 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | PBS07 | PBS06 | PBS05 | PBS04 | PBS03 | PBS02 | PBS01 | PBS00 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 **PBS07~PBS06**: PB3 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PB3 01: PTPB

10: PB3 11: AN7

Bit 5~4 **PBS05~PBS04**: PB2 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PB2/STCK

01: STP

10: PB2/STCK

11: AN2

Bit 3~2 **PBS03~PBS02**: PB1 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PB1/INT 01: PB1/INT 10: AN1

11: PB1/INT

Bit 1~0 **PBS01~PBS00**: PB0 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PB0/INT 01: PB0/INT 10: AN0 11: PB0/INT

• PBS1 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | _ | _ | PBS15 | PBS14 | PBS13 | PBS12 | PBS11 | PBS10 |
| R/W | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 5~4 **PBS15~PBS14**: PB6 Pin-Shared function selection

00: PB6 01: PTPB 10: PB6 11: PB6

Bit 3~2 **PBS13~PBS12**: PB5 Pin-Shared function selection

00: PB5 01: STP 10: PB5 11: AN9



Bit 1~0 **PBS11~PBS10**: PB4 Pin-Shared function selection

00: PB4 01: CLO 10: PB4

11: AN8

• PCS0 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | PCS07 | PCS06 | PCS05 | PCS04 | PCS03 | PCS02 | PCS01 | PCS00 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 PCS07~PCS06: PC3 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PC3

01: PTP

10: PC3

11: PC3

Bit 5~4 PCS05~PCS04: PC2 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PC2/RES

01: PC2/RES

10: PTPB

11: PC2

Bit 3~2 PCS03~PCS02: PC1 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PC1

01: PTP

10: PC1

11: PC1

Bit 1~0 PCS01~PCS00: PC0 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PC0

01: STP

10: PC0

11: PC0

PCS1 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | _ | _ | PCS15 | PCS14 | PCS13 | PCS12 | PCS11 | PCS10 |
| R/W | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 5~4 PCS15~PCS14: PC6 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PC6

01: PC6

10: PC6

11: AN11

Bit 3~2 PCS13~PCS12: PC5 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PC5

01: PC5

10: PC5

11: AN10

Bit 1~0 PCS11~PCS10: PC4 Pin-Shared Function Selection

00: PC4

01: PTPB

10: PC4

11: PC4



• IFS Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--------|--------|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | PTCKS | INTPS1 | INTPS0 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~3 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 2 **PTCKS**: PTCK input source pin selection

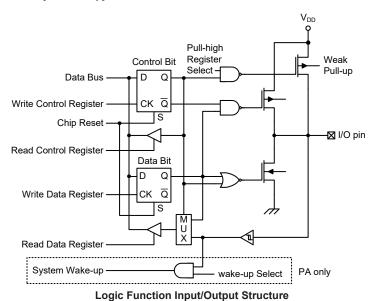
0: PA4 1: PA6

Bit 1~0 INTPS1~INTPS0: INT input source pin selection

00: PB0 01: PB1 10: PA1 11: PA2

I/O Pin Structures

The accompanying diagram illustrates the internal structure of the I/O logic function. As the exact logical construction of the I/O pin will differ from this drawing, it is supplied as a guide only to assist with the functional understanding of the I/O logic function. The wide range of pin-shared structures does not permit all types to be shown.



Programming Considerations

Within the user program, one of the first things to consider is port initialisation. After a reset, all of the I/O data and port control registers will be set high. This means that all I/O pins will default to an input state, the level of which depends on the other connected circuitry and whether pull-high selections have been chosen. If the port control registers are then programmed to set some pins as outputs, these output pins will have an initial high output value unless the associated port data registers are first programmed. Selecting which pins are inputs and which are outputs can be achieved byte-wide by loading the correct values into the appropriate port control register or by programming individual bits in the port control register using the "SET [m].i" and "CLR [m].i" instructions. Note that when using these bit control instructions, a read-modify-write operation takes

Rev. 1.00 September 05, 2023



place. The microcontroller must first read in the data on the entire port, modify it to the required new bit values and then rewrite this data back to the output ports.

Port A has the additional capability of providing wake-up functions. When the device is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, various methods are available to wake the device up. One of these is a high to low transition of any of the Port A pins. Single or multiple pins on Port A can be set to have this function.

Timer Modules - TM

One of the most fundamental functions in any microcontroller device is the ability to control and measure time. To implement time related functions the device includes two Timer Modules, abbreviated to the name TM. The TMs are multi-purpose timing units and serves to provide operations such as Timer/Counter, Input Capture, Compare Match Output and Single Pulse Output as well as being the functional unit for the generation of PWM signals. Each of the TMs has two individual interrupts. The addition of input and output pins for the TM ensures that users are provided with timing units with a wide and flexible range of features.

The common features of the different TM types are described here with more detailed information provided in the individual Standard and Periodic Type TM sections.

Introduction

The device contains two TMs and each individual TM can be categorised as a certain type, namely Standard Type TM and Periodic Type TM. Although similar in nature, the different TM types vary in their feature complexity. The common features to all of the Standard and Periodic TMs will be described in this section and the detailed operation regarding each of the TM types will be described in separate sections. The main features and differences between the two types of TMs are summarised in the accompanying table.

| TM Function | STM | PTM |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Timer/Counter | √ | √ |
| Input Capture | √ | √ |
| Compare Match Output | √ | √ |
| PWM Output | √ | √ |
| Single Pulse Output | √ | √ |
| PWM Alignment | Edge | Edge |
| PWM Adjustment Period & Duty | Duty or Period | Duty or Period |

TM Function Summary

TM Operation

The different types of TM offer a diverse range of functions, from simple timing operations to PWM signal generation. The key to understanding how the TM operates is to see it in terms of a free running counter whose value is then compared with the value of pre-programmed internal comparators. When the free running count-up counter has the same value as the pre-programmed comparator, known as a compare match situation, a TM interrupt signal will be generated which can clear the counter and perhaps also change the condition of the TM output pin. The internal TM counter is driven by a user selectable clock source, which can be an internal clock or an external pin.

Rev. 1.00 71 September 05, 2023



TM Clock Source

The clock source which drives the main counter in each TM can originate from various sources. The selection of the required clock source is implemented using the xTCK2~xTCK0 bits in the xTM control registers, where "x" stands for S or P type TM. The clock source can be a ratio of the system clock, f_{SYS}, or the internal high clock, f_H, the f_{SUB} clock source or the external xTCK pin. The xTCK pin clock source is used to allow an external signal to drive the TM as an external clock source for event counting.

TM Interrupts

The Standard Type and Periodic Type TMs each have two internal interrupts, one for each of the internal comparator A or comparator P, which generate a TM interrupt when a compare match condition occurs. When a TM interrupt is generated it can be used to clear the counter and also to change the state of the TM output pin.

TM External Pins

Each of the TMs, irrespective of what type, has two TM input pins, with the label xTCK and xTPI. The xTM input pin, xTCK, is essentially a clock source for the xTMn and is selected using the xTCK2~xTCK0 bits in the xTMC0 register. This external TM input pin allows an external clock source to drive the internal TM. The xTCK input pin can be chosen to have either a rising or falling active edge. The xTCK pin is also used as the external trigger input pin in single pulse output mode for the xTM.

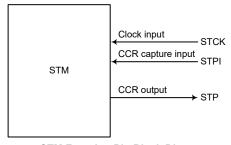
The other xTM input pin, xTPI, is the capture input whose active edge can be a rising edge, a falling edge or both rising and falling edges and the active edge transition type is selected using the xTIO1~xTIO0 bits in the xTMC1 register. There is another capture input, PTCK, for PTM capture input mode, which can be used as the external trigger input source except the PTPI pin.

The TMs each has one or two output pins, xTP and xTPB. When the TM is in the Compare Match Output Mode, the xTP pin can be controlled by the xTM to switch to a high or low level or to toggle when a compare match situation occurs. The xTPB pin output is the inverted signal of the xTP. The xTP and xTPB output pins are also the pins where the TM generates the PWM output waveform.

As the TM input and output pins are pin-shared with other functions, the TM input and output functions must first be setup using the relevant pin-shared function selection bits described in the Pin-shared Function section. The details of the pin-shared function selection are described in the pin-shared function section.

| SI | ГМ | PI | ГМ |
|------------|--------|------------|-----------|
| Input | Output | Input | Output |
| STCK, STPI | STP | PTCK, PTPI | PTP, PTPB |

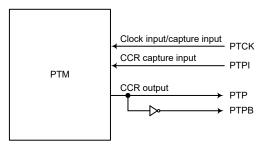
TM External Pins



STM Function Pin Block Diagram

Rev. 1.00 72 September 05, 2023



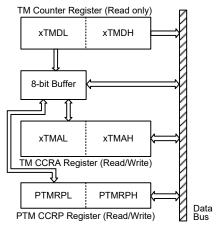


PTM Function Pin Block Diagram

Programming Considerations

The TM Counter Registers and the Compare CCRA and CCRP registers, all have a low and high byte structure. The high bytes can be directly accessed, but as the low bytes can only be accessed via an internal 8-bit buffer, reading or writing to these register pairs must be carried out in a specific way. The important point to note is that data transfer to and from the 8-bit buffer and its related low byte only takes place when a write or read operation to its corresponding high byte is executed.

As the CCRA and CCRP registers are implemented in the way shown in the following diagram and accessing these register pairs is carried out in a specific way as described above, it is recommended to use the "MOV" instruction to access the CCRA and CCRP low byte registers, named xTMAL and PTMRPL, using the following access procedures. Accessing the CCRA or CCRP low byte registers without following these access procedures will result in unpredictable values.



The following steps show the read and write procedures:

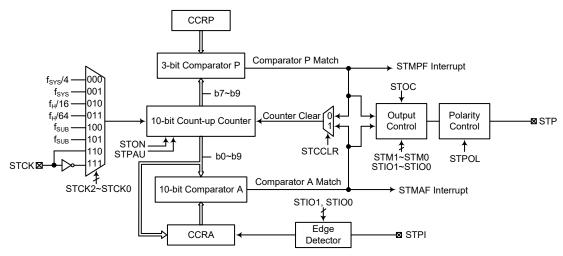
- Writing Data to CCRA or CCRP
 - Step 1. Write data to Low Byte xTMAL or PTMRPL
 - Note that here data is only written to the 8-bit buffer.
 - Step 2. Write data to High Byte xTMAH or PTMRPH
 - Here data is written directly to the high byte registers and simultaneously data is latched from the 8-bit buffer to the Low Byte registers.
- · Reading Data from the Counter Registers and CCRA or CCRP
 - Step 1. Read data from the High Byte xTMDH, xTMAH or PTMRPH
 - Here data is read directly from the High Byte registers and simultaneously data is latched from the Low Byte register into the 8-bit buffer.
 - Step 2. Read data from the Low Byte xTMDL, xTMAL or PTMRPL
 - This step reads data from the 8-bit buffer.

Rev. 1.00 73 September 05, 2023



Standard Type TM - STM

The Standard Type TM contains five operating modes, which are Compare Match Output, Timer/ Event Counter, Capture Input, Single Pulse Output and PWM Output modes. The Standard TM can also be controlled with two external input pins and can drive one external output pin.



Note: The STM external pins are pin-shared with other functions, so before using the STM function, ensure that the relevant pin-shared function registers have been set properly to enable the STM pin function. The STCK and STPI pins, if used, must also be set as an input by setting the corresponding bits in the port control register.

10-bit Standard Type TM Block Diagram

Standard Type TM Operation

The size of Standard TM is 10-bit wide and its core is a 10-bit count-up counter which is driven by a user selectable internal or external clock source. There are also two internal comparators with the names, Comparator A and Comparator P. These comparators will compare the value in the counter with CCRP and CCRA registers. The CCRP comparator is 3-bit wide whose value is compared with the highest 3 bits in the counter while the CCRA is the ten bits and therefore compares all counter bits.

The only way of changing the value of the 10-bit counter using the application program, is to clear the counter by changing the STON bit from low to high. The counter will also be cleared automatically by a counter overflow or a compare match with one of its associated comparators. When these conditions occur, an STM interrupt signal will also usually be generated. The Standard Type TM can operate in a number of different operational modes, can be driven by different clock sources including an input pin and can also control the output pin. All operating setup conditions are selected using relevant internal registers.

Rev. 1.00 74 September 05, 2023



Standard Type TM Register Description

Overall operation of the Standard TM is controlled using a series of registers. A read only register pair exists to store the internal counter 10-bit value, while a read/write register pair exists to store the internal 10-bit CCRA value. The remaining two registers are control registers which set the different operating and control modes as well as three CCRP bits.

| Register | | Bit | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|--------|--|--|--|
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| STMC0 | STPAU | STCK2 | STCK1 | STCK0 | STON | STRP2 | STRP1 | STRP0 | | | |
| STMC1 | STM1 | STM0 | STIO1 | STIO0 | STOC | STPOL | STDPX | STCCLR | | | |
| STMDL | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | | | |
| STMDH | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 | | | |
| STMAL | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | | | |
| STMAH | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 | | | |

10-bit Standard TM Register List

STMC0 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | STPAU | STCK2 | STCK1 | STCK0 | STON | STRP2 | STRP1 | STRP0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7 STPAU: STM counter pause control

0: Run 1: Pause

The counter can be paused by setting this bit high. Clearing the bit to zero restores normal counter operation. When in a Pause condition the STM will remain powered up and continue to consume power. The counter will retain its residual value when this bit changes from low to high and resume counting from this value when the bit changes to a low value again.

Bit 6~4 STCK2~STCK0: STM counter clock selection

 $\begin{array}{c} 000: \, f_{SYS}/4 \\ 001: \, f_{SYS} \\ 010: \, f_H/16 \\ 011: \, f_H/64 \\ 100: \, f_{SUB} \\ 101: \, f_{SUB} \end{array}$

110: STCK rising edge clock111: STCK falling edge clock

These three bits are used to select the clock source for the STM. The external pin clock source can be chosen to be active on the rising or falling edge. The clock source $f_{\rm SYS}$ is the system clock, while $f_{\rm H}$ and $f_{\rm SUB}$ are other internal clocks, the details of which can be found in the oscillator section.

Bit 3 STON: STM counter on/off control

0: Off 1: On

This bit controls the overall on/off function of the STM. Setting the bit high enables the counter to run while clearing the bit disables the STM. Clearing this bit to zero will stop the counter from counting and turn off the STM which will reduce its power consumption. When the bit changes state from low to high the internal counter value will be reset to zero, however when the bit changes from high to low, the internal counter will retain its residual value until the bit returns high again.

Rev. 1.00 75 September 05, 2023



If the STM is in the Compare Match Output Mode, PWM Output Mode or Single Pulse Output Mode, then the STM output pin will be reset to its initial condition, as specified by the STOC bit, when the STON bit changes from low to high.

Bit 2~0 STRP2~STRP0: STM CCRP 3-bit register, compared with the STM counter bit 9 ~ bit 7

Comparator P Match Period =

000: 1024 STM clocks 001: 128 STM clocks

010: 256 STM clocks

011: 384 STM clocks

100: 512 STM clocks

101: 640 STM clocks

110: 768 STM clocks

111: 896 STM clocks

These three bits are used to setup the value on the internal CCRP 3-bit register, which are then compared with the internal counter's highest three bits. The result of this comparison can be selected to clear the internal counter if the STCCLR bit is set to zero. Setting the STCCLR bit to zero ensures that a compare match with the CCRP values will reset the internal counter. As the CCRP bits are only compared with the highest three counter bits, the compare values exist in 128 clock cycle multiples. Clearing all three bits to zero is in effect allowing the counter to overflow at its maximum value.

STMC1 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|--------|
| Name | STM1 | STM0 | STIO1 | STIO0 | STOC | STPOL | STDPX | STCCLR |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 STM1~STM0: STM operating mode selection

00: Compare Match Output Mode

01: Capture Input Mode

10: PWM Output Mode or Single Pulse Output Mode

11: Timer/Counter Mode

These bits setup the required operating mode for the STM. To ensure reliable operation the STM should be switched off before any changes are made to the STM1 and STM0 bits. In the Timer/Counter Mode, the STM output pin state is undefined.

Bit 5~4 STIO1~STIO0: STM external pin function selection

Compare Match Output Mode

00: No change

01: Output low

10: Output high

11: Toggle output

PWM Output Mode/Single Pulse Output Mode

00: PWM output inactive state

01: PWM output active state

10: PWM output

11: Single Pulse Output

Timer/Counter Mode

Unused

These two bits are used to determine how the STM output pin changes state when a certain condition is reached. The function that these bits select depends upon in which mode the STM is running.

In the Compare Match Output Mode, the STIO1 and STIO0 bits determine how the STM output pin changes state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. The TM output pin can be setup to switch high, switch low or to toggle its present

Rev. 1.00 76 September 05, 2023



state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bits are both zero, then no change will take place on the output. The initial value of the STM output pin should be setup using the STOC bit in the STMC1 register. Note that the output level requested by the STIO1 and STIO0 bits must be different from the initial value setup using the STOC bit otherwise no change will occur on the STM output pin when a compare match occurs. After the STM output pin changes state, it can be reset to its initial level by changing the level of the STON bit from low to high.

In the PWM Output Mode, the STIO1 and STIO0 bits determine how the STM output pin changes state when a certain compare match condition occurs. The PWM output function is modified by changing these two bits. It is necessary to change the values of the STIO1 and STIO0 bits only after the STM has been switched off. Unpredictable PWM outputs will occur if the STIO1 and STIO0 bits are changed when the STM is running.

Bit 3 STOC: STM STP output control

Compare Match Output Mode

0: Initial low 1: Initial high

PWM Output Mode/Single Pulse Output Mode

0: Active low 1: Active high

This is the output control bit for the STM output pin. Its operation depends upon whether STM is being used in the Compare Match Output Mode or in the PWM Output Mode/Single Pulse Output Mode. It has no effect if the STM is in the Timer/Counter Mode. In the Compare Match Output Mode it determines the logic level of the STM output pin before a compare match occurs. In the PWM Output Mode it determines if the PWM signal is active high or active low. In the Single Pulse Output Mode it determines the logic level of the STM output pin when the STON bit changes from low to high.

Bit 2 STPOL: STM STP output polarity control

0: Non-invert

1. Invert

This bit controls the polarity of the STP output pin. When the bit is set high the STM output pin will be inverted and not inverted when the bit is zero. It has no effect if the STM is in the Timer/Counter Mode.

Bit 1 STDPX: STM PWM duty/period control

0: CCRP - period; CCRA - duty

1: CCRP – duty; CCRA – period

This bit determines which of the CCRA and CCRP registers are used for period and duty control of the PWM waveform.

Bit 0 STCCLR: STM counter clear condition selection

0: Comparator P match

1: Comparator A match

This bit is used to select the method which clears the counter. Remember that the Standard TM contains two comparators, Comparator A and Comparator P, either of which can be selected to clear the internal counter. With the STCCLR bit set high, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bit is low, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator P or with a counter overflow. A counter overflow clearing method can only be implemented if the CCRP bits are all cleared to zero. The STCCLR bit is not used in the PWM Output Mode or Single Pulse Output Mode.



• STMDL Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Name | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| R/W | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~0 **D7~D0**: STM Counter Low Byte Register bit $7 \sim$ bit 0 STM 10-bit Counter bit $7 \sim$ bit 0

• STMDH Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R | R |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~2 Umimplemented, read as "0"

STM 10-bit Counter bit 9 ~ bit 8

• STMAL Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit $7\sim 0$ **D7\simD0**: STM CCRA Low Byte Register bit $7\sim$ bit 0 STM 10-bit CCRA bit $7\sim$ bit 0

• STMAH Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~2 Umimplemented, read as "0"

Bit $1\sim 0$ **D9\simD8**: STM CCRA High Byte Register bit $1\sim$ bit 0

STM 10-bit CCRA bit 9 ~ bit 8

Rev. 1.00 78 September 05, 2023



Standard Type TM Operation Modes

The Standard Type TM can operate in one of five operating modes, Compare Match Output Mode, PWM Output Mode, Single Pulse Output Mode, Capture Input Mode or Timer/Counter Mode. The operating mode is selected using the STM1 and STM0 bits in the STMC1 register.

Compare Match Output Mode

To select this mode, bits STM1 and STM0 in the STMC1 register, should be set to "00" respectively. In this mode once the counter is enabled and running it can be cleared by three methods. These are a counter overflow, a compare match from Comparator A and a compare match from Comparator P. When the STCCLR bit is low, there are two ways in which the counter can be cleared. One is when a compare match from Comparator P, the other is when the CCRP bits are all zero which allows the counter to overflow. Here both STMAF and STMPF interrupt request flags for Comparator A and Comparator P respectively, will both be generated.

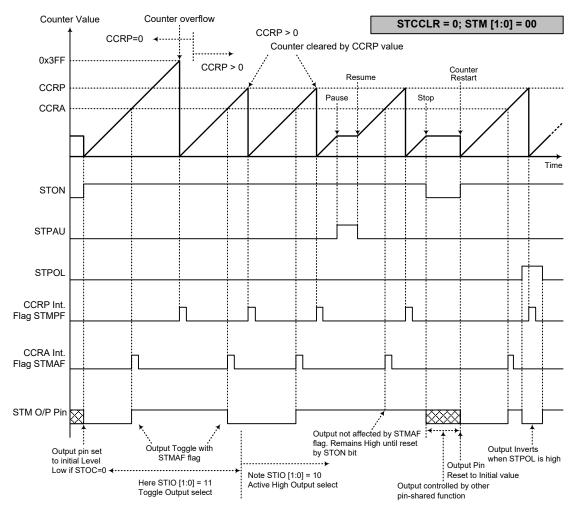
If the STCCLR bit in the STMC1 register is high then the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. However, here only the STMAF interrupt request flag will be generated even if the value of the CCRP bits is less than that of the CCRA registers. Therefore when STCCLR is high no STMPF interrupt request flag will be generated. In the Compare Match Output Mode, the CCRA can not be set to "0".

If the CCRA bits are all zero, the counter will overflow when it reaches its maximum 10-bit, 3FF Hex, value, however here the STMAF interrupt request flag will not be generated.

As the name of the mode suggests, after a comparison is made, the STM output pin, will change state. The STM output pin condition however only changes state when an STMAF interrupt request flag is generated after a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The STMPF interrupt request flag, generated from a compare match occurs from Comparator P, will have no effect on the STM output pin. The way in which the STM output pin changes state are determined by the condition of the STIO1 and STIO0 bits in the STMC1 register. The STM output pin can be selected using the STIO1 and STIO0 bits to go high, to go low or to toggle from its present condition when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The initial condition of the STM output pin, which is setup after the STON bit changes from low to high, is setup using the STOC bit. Note that if the STIO1 and STIO0 bits are zero then no pin change will take place.

Rev. 1.00 79 September 05, 2023





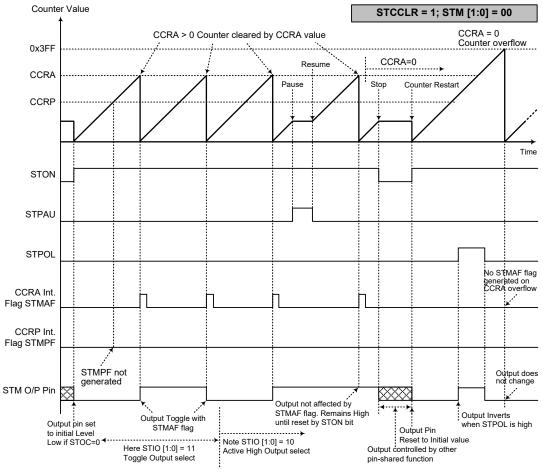
Compare Match Output Mode - STCCLR=0

Note: 1. With STCCLR=0, a Comparator P match will clear the counter

- 2. The STM output pin is controlled only by the STMAF flag
- 3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a STON bit rising edge

Rev. 1.00 80 September 05, 2023





Compare Match Output Mode - STCCLR=1

Note: 1. With STCCLR=1, a Comparator A match will clear the counter

- 2. The STM output pin is controlled only by the STMAF flag
- 3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a STON bit rising edge
- 4. The STMPF flag is not generated when STCCLR=1

Rev. 1.00 81 September 05, 2023



Timer/Counter Mode

To select this mode, bits STM1 and STM0 in the STMC1 register should be set to "11" respectively. The Timer/Counter Mode operates in an identical way to the Compare Match Output Mode generating the same interrupt flags. The exception is that in the Timer/Counter Mode the STM output pin is not used. Therefore the above description and Timing Diagrams for the Compare Match Output Mode can be used to understand its function. As the STM output pin is not used in this mode, the pin can be used as a normal I/O pin or other pin-shared functions.

PWM Output Mode

To select this mode, bits STM1 and STM0 in the STMC1 register should be set to "10" respectively and also the STIO1 and STIO0 bits should be set to "10" respectively. The PWM function within the STM is useful for applications which require functions such as motor control, heating control, illumination control etc. By providing a signal of fixed frequency but of varying duty cycle on the STM output pin, a square wave AC waveform can be generated with varying equivalent DC RMS values.

As both the period and duty cycle of the PWM waveform can be controlled, the choice of generated waveform is extremely flexible. In the PWM Output Mode, the STCCLR bit has no effect on the PWM period. Both of the CCRA and CCRP registers are used to generate the PWM waveform, one register is used to clear the internal counter and thus control the PWM waveform frequency, while the other one is used to control the duty cycle. Which register is used to control either frequency or duty cycle is determined using the STDPX bit in the STMC1 register. The PWM waveform frequency and duty cycle can therefore be controlled by the values in the CCRA and CCRP registers.

An interrupt flag, one for each of the CCRA and CCRP, will be generated when a compare match occurs from either Comparator A or Comparator P. The STOC bit in the STMC1 register is used to select the required polarity of the PWM waveform while the two STIO1 and STIO0 bits are used to enable the PWM output or to force the STM output pin to a fixed high or low level. The STPOL bit is used to reverse the polarity of the PWM output waveform.

• 10-bit STM, PWM Output Mode, Edge-aligned Mode, STDPX=0

| CCRP | 1~7 | 0 |
|--------|----------|------|
| Period | CCRP×128 | 1024 |
| Duty | CC | RA |

If f_{SYS}=16MHz, STM clock source is f_{SYS}/4, CCRP=2 and CCRA=128,

The STM PWM output frequency= $(f_{SYS}/4)/(2\times256)=f_{SYS}/2048=7.8125$ kHz, duty= $128/(2\times256)=25\%$,

If the Duty value defined by the CCRA register is equal to or greater than the Period value, then the PWM output duty is 100%.

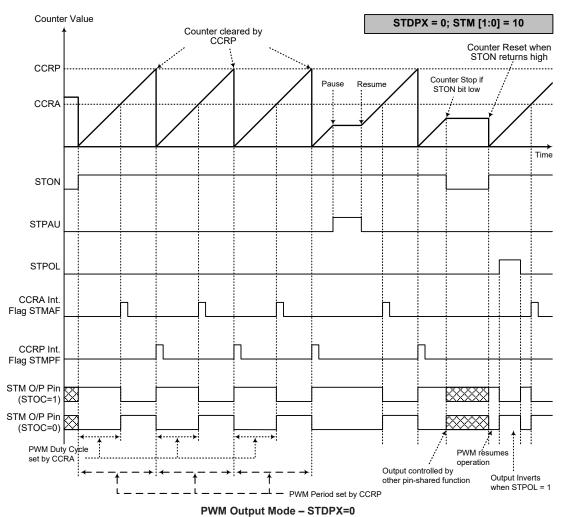
• 10-bit STM, PWM Output Mode, Edge-aligned Mode, STDPX=1

| CCRP | 1~7 | 0 | | | |
|--------|----------|------|--|--|--|
| Period | CCRA | | | | |
| Duty | CCRP×128 | 1024 | | | |

The PWM output period is determined by the CCRA register value together with the STM clock while the PWM duty cycle is defined by the CCRP register value.

Rev. 1.00 82 September 05, 2023

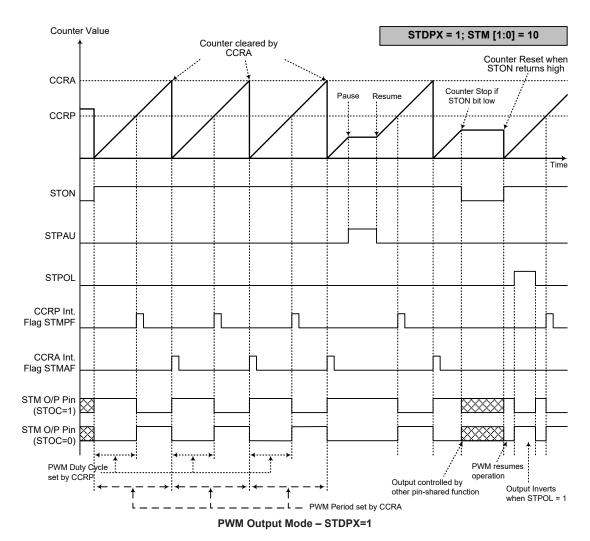




Note: 1. Here STDPX=0 – Counter cleared by CCRP

- 2. A counter clear sets the PWM Period
- 3. The internal PWM function continues even when STIO[1:0]=00 or 01
- 4. The STCCLR bit has no influence on PWM operation





Note: 1. Here STDPX=1 – Counter cleared by CCRA

- 2. A counter clear sets the PWM Period
- 3. The internal PWM function continues even when STIO[1:0]=00 or 01
- 4. The STCCLR bit has no influence on PWM operation

Rev. 1.00 84 September 05, 2023

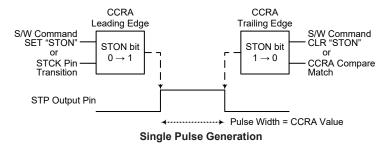


Single Pulse Output Mode

To select this mode, bits STM1 and STM0 in the STMC1 register should be set to "10" respectively and also the STIO1 and STIO0 bits should be set to "11" respectively. The Single Pulse Output Mode, as the name suggests, will generate a single shot pulse on the STM output pin.

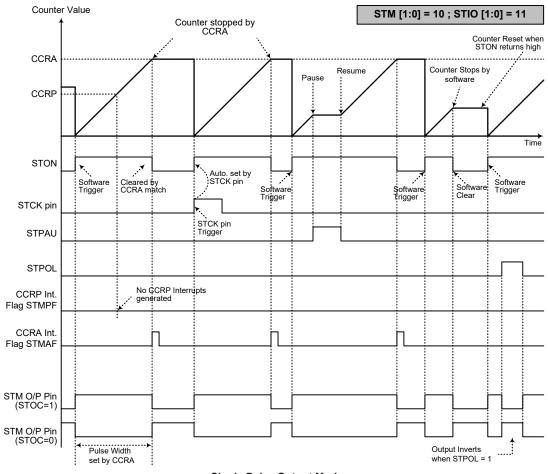
The trigger for the pulse output leading edge is a low to high transition of the STON bit, which can be implemented using the application program. However in the Single Pulse Output Mode, the STON bit can also be made to automatically change from low to high using the external STCK pin, which will in turn initiate the Single Pulse output. When the STON bit transitions to a high level, the counter will start running and the pulse leading edge will be generated. The STON bit should remain high when the pulse is in its active state. The generated pulse trailing edge will be generated when the STON bit is cleared to zero, which can be implemented using the application program or when a compare match occurs from Comparator A.

However a compare match from Comparator A will also automatically clear the STON bit and thus generate the Single Pulse output trailing edge. In this way the CCRA value can be used to control the pulse width. A compare match from Comparator A will also generate an STM interrupt. The counter can only be reset back to zero when the STON bit changes from low to high when the counter restarts. In the Single Pulse Output Mode CCRP is not used. The STCCLR and STDPX bits are not used in this mode.



Rev. 1.00 85 September 05, 2023





Single Pulse Output Mode

Note: 1. Counter stopped by CCRA

- 2. CCRP is not used
- 3. The pulse triggered by the STCK pin or by setting the STON bit high
- 4. An STCK pin active edge will automatically set the STON bit high
- 5. In the Single Pulse Output Mode, STIO[1:0] must be set to "11" and can not be changed

Rev. 1.00 86 September 05, 2023



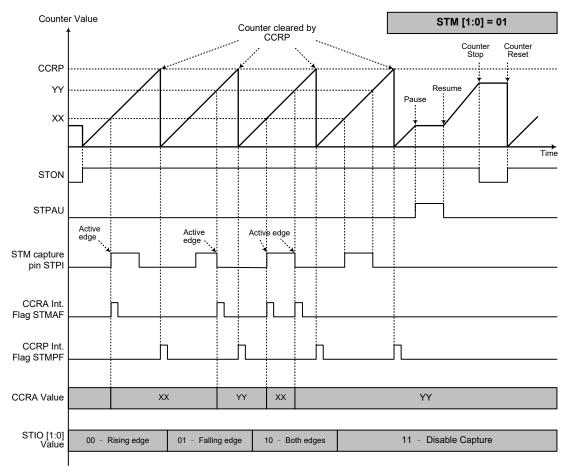
Capture Input Mode

To select this mode bits STM1 and STM0 in the STMC1 register should be set to "01" respectively. This mode enables external signals to capture and store the present value of the internal counter and can therefore be used for applications such as pulse width measurements. The external signal is supplied on the STPI pin, whose active edge can be a rising edge, a falling edge or both rising and falling edges; the active edge transition type is selected using the STIO1 and STIO0 bits in the STMC1 register. The counter is started when the STON bit changes from low to high which is initiated using the application program.

When the required edge transition appears on the STPI pin the present value in the counter will be latched into the CCRA registers and an STM interrupt generated. Irrespective of what events occur on the STPI pin the counter will continue to free run until the STON bit changes from high to low. When a CCRP compare match occurs the counter will reset back to zero; in this way the CCRP value can be used to control the maximum counter value. When a CCRP compare match occurs from Comparator P, an STM interrupt will also be generated. Counting the number of overflow interrupt signals from the CCRP can be a useful method in measuring long pulse widths. The STIO1 and STIO0 bits can select the active trigger edge on the STPI pin to be a rising edge, falling edge or both edge types. If the STIO1 and STIO0 bits are both set high, then no capture operation will take place irrespective of what happens on the STPI pin, however it must be noted that the counter will continue to run. The STCCLR and STDPX bits are not used in this Mode.

There are some considerations that should be noted. If the captured pulse width is less than 2 timer clock periods, it may be ignored by hardware. After the counter value is latched to the CCRA registers by an active capture edge, the STMAF flag will be set high after 0.5 timer clock periods. The delay time from the active capture edge received to the action of latching counter value to CCRA registers is less than 1.5 timer clock periods.





Capture Input Mode

Note: 1. STM[1:0]=01 and active edge set by the STIO[1:0] bits

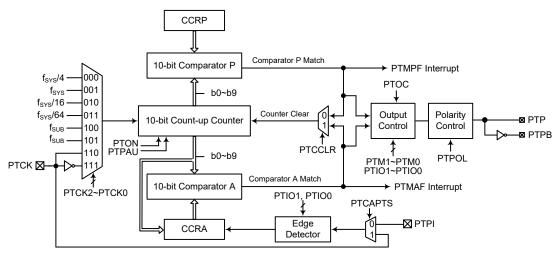
- 2. A STM Capture input pin active edge transfers the counter value to CCRA
- 3. STCCLR bit not used
- 4. No output function STOC and STPOL bits are not used
- 5. CCRP determines the counter value and the counter has a maximum count value when CCRP is equal to zero
- 6. The capture input mode cannot be used if the selected STM counter clock is not available

Rev. 1.00 88 September 05, 2023



Periodic Type TM - PTM

The Periodic Type TM contains five operating modes, which are Compare Match Output, Timer/ Event Counter, Capture Input, Single Pulse Output and PWM Output modes. The Periodic TM can also be controlled with two external input pins and can drive two external output pins.



Note: The PTM external pins are pin-shared with other functions, so before using the PTM function, ensure that the pin-shared function registers have be set properly to enable the PTM pin function. The PTCK and PTPI pins, if used, must also be set as an input by setting the corresponding bits in the port control register.

10-bit Periodic Type TM Block Diagram

Periodic Type TM Operation

The size of Periodic TM is 10-bit wide and its core is a 10-bit count-up counter which is driven by a user selectable internal or external clock source. There are also two internal comparators with the names, Comparator A and Comparator P. These comparators will compare the value in the counter with CCRP and CCRA registers. The CCRP and CCRA comparators are 10-bit wide whose value is compared with all counter bits.

The only way of changing the value of the 10-bit counter using the application program is to clear the counter by changing the PTON bit from low to high. The counter will also be cleared automatically by a counter overflow or a compare match with one of its associated comparators. When these conditions occur, a PTM interrupt signal will also usually be generated. The Periodic Type TM can operate in a number of different operational modes, can be driven by different clock sources including an input pin and can also control two output pins. All operating setup conditions are selected using relevant internal registers.

Rev. 1.00 89 September 05, 2023



Periodic Type TM Register Description

Overall operation of the Periodic TM is controlled using a series of registers. A read only register pair exists to store the internal counter 10-bit value, while two read/write register pairs exist to store the internal 10-bit CCRA and CCRP value. The remaining two registers are control registers which setup the different operating and control modes.

| Register | | Bit | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|---------|--------|--|--|--|
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| PTMC0 | PTPAU | PTCK2 | PTCK1 | PTCK0 | PTON | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| PTMC1 | PTM1 | PTM0 | PTIO1 | PTIO0 | PTOC | PTPOL | PTCAPTS | PTCCLR | | | |
| PTMDL | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | | | |
| PTMDH | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 | | | |
| PTMAL | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | | | |
| PTMAH | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 | | | |
| PTMRPL | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | | | |
| PTMRPH | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 | | | |

10-bit Periodic TM Register List

PTMC0 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|---|---|---|
| Name | PTPAU | PTCK2 | PTCK1 | PTCK0 | PTON | _ | _ | _ |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | _ | _ | _ |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ | _ | _ |

Bit 7 **PTPAU**: PTM counter pause control

0: Run 1: Pause

The counter can be paused by setting this bit high. Clearing the bit to zero restores normal counter operation. When in a Pause condition the PTM will remain powered up and continue to consume power. The counter will retain its residual value when this bit changes from low to high and resume counting from this value when the bit changes to a low value again.

Bit 6~4 PTCK2~PTCK0: PTM counter clock selection

000: fsys/4 001: fsys 010: f_H/16 011: f_H/64 100: f_{SUB} 101: fsub

110: PTCK rising edge clock 111: PTCK falling edge clock

These three bits are used to select the clock source for the PTM. The external pin clock source can be chosen to be active on the rising or falling edge. The clock source f_{SYS} is the system clock, while f_H and f_{SUB} are other internal clocks, the details of which can be found in the oscillator section.

Bit 3 **PTON**: PTM counter on/off control

0: Off 1: On

This bit controls the overall on/off function of the PTM. Setting the bit high enables the counter to run while clearing the bit disables the PTM. Clearing this bit to zero will stop the counter from counting and turn off the PTM which will reduce its power consumption. When the bit changes state from low to high the internal counter value

Rev. 1.00 90 September 05, 2023



will be reset to zero, however when the bit changes from high to low, the internal counter will retain its residual value until the bit returns high again.

If the PTM is in the Compare Match Output Mode or PWM output Mode or Single Pulse Output Mode, then the PTM output pin will be reset to its initial condition, as specified by the PTOC bit, when the PTON bit changes from low to high.

Bit 2~0 Unimplemented, read as "0"

PTMC1 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|---------|--------|
| Name | PTM1 | PTM0 | PTIO1 | PTIO0 | PTOC | PTPOL | PTCAPTS | PTCCLR |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 **PTM1~PTM0**: PTM operating mode selection

00: Compare Match Output Mode

01: Capture Input Mode

10: PWM Output Mode or Single Pulse Output Mode

11: Timer/Counter Mode

These bits setup the required operating mode for the PTM. To ensure reliable operation the PTM should be switched off before any changes are made to the PTM1 and PTM0 bits. In the Timer/Counter Mode, the PTM output pin state is undefined.

Bit 5~4 **PTIO1~PTIO0**: PTM external pin function selection

Compare Match Output Mode

00: No change

01: Output low

10: Output high

11: Toggle output

PWM Output Mode/Single Pulse Output Mode

00: PWM output inactive state

01: PWM output active state

10: PWM output

11: Single Pulse Output

Timer/Counter Mode

Unused

These two bits are used to determine how the PTM output pin changes state when a certain condition is reached. The function that these bits select depends upon in which mode the PTM is running.

In the Compare Match Output Mode, the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits determine how the PTM output pin changes state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. The PTM output pin can be setup to switch high, switch low or to toggle its present state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bits are both zero, then no change will take place on the output. The initial value of the PTM output pin should be setup using the PTOC bit in the PTMC1 register. Note that the output level requested by the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits must be different from the initial value setup using the PTOC bit otherwise no change will occur on the PTM output pin when a compare match occurs. After the PTMC output pin changes state, it can be reset to its initial level by changing the level of the PTON bit from low to high.

In the PWM Output Mode, the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits determine how the PTM output pin changes state when a certain compare match condition occurs. The PTM output function is modified by changing these two bits. It is necessary to change the values of the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits only after the PTM has been switched off. Unpredictable PWM outputs will occur if the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits are changed when the PTM is running.



Bit 3 **PTOC**: PTM PTP output control

Compare Match Output Mode

0: Initial low 1: Initial high

PWM Output Mode/Single Pulse Output Mode

0: Active low 1: Active high

This is the output control bit for the PTM output pin. Its operation depends upon whether PTM is being used in the Compare Match Output Mode or in the PWM Output Mode/Single Pulse Output Mode. It has no effect if the PTM is in the Timer/Counter Mode. In the Compare Match Output Mode it determines the logic level of the PTM output pin before a compare match occurs. In the PWM Output Mode it determines if the PWM signal is active high or active low. In the Single Pulse Output Mode it determines the logic level of the PTM output pin when the PTON bit changes from low to high.

Bit 2 **PTPOL**: PTM PTP output polarity control

0: Non-invert 1: Invert

This bit controls the polarity of the PTP output pin. When the bit is set high the PTM output pin will be inverted and not inverted when the bit is zero. It has no effect if the PTM is in the Timer/Counter Mode.

Bit 1 PTCAPTS: PTM Capture Trigger Source selection

0: From PTPI pin 1: From PTCK pin

Bit 0 **PTCCLR**: PTM counter clear condition selection

0: Comparator P match1: Comparator A match

This bit is used to select the method which clears the counter. Remember that the Periodic TM contains two comparators, Comparator A and Comparator P, either of which can be selected to clear the internal counter. With the PTCCLR bit set high, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bit is low, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator P or with a counter overflow. A counter overflow clearing method can only be implemented if the CCRP bits are all cleared to zero. The PTCCLR bit is not used in the PWM Output or Single Pulse Output Mode.

PTMDL Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Name | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| R/W | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit $7\sim 0$ **D7~D0**: PTM Counter Low Byte Register bit $7\sim$ bit 0

PTM 10-bit Counter bit $7 \sim bit 0$

PTMDH Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R | R |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0 **D9~D8**: PTM Counter High Byte Register bit $1 \sim$ bit 0

PTM 10-bit Counter bit 9 ~ bit 8

Rev. 1.00 92 September 05, 2023



PTMAL Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit $7\sim0$ **D7\simD0**: PTM CCRA Low Byte Register bit $7\sim$ bit 0 PTM 10-bit CCRA bit $7\sim$ bit 0

• PTMAH Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0 **D9~D8**: PTM CCRA High Byte Register bit 1 ~ bit 0 PTM 10-bit CCRA bit $9 \sim$ bit $8 \sim$

• PTMRPL Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit $7\sim0$ **D7\simD0**: PTM CCRP Low Byte Register bit $7\sim$ bit 0 PTM 10-bit CCRP bit $7\sim$ bit 0

• PTMRPH Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | D9 | D8 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit $1\sim 0$ **D9\simD8**: PTM CCRP High Byte Register bit $1\sim$ bit 0

PTM 10-bit CCRP bit 9 ~ bit 8



Periodic Type TM Operation Modes

The Periodic Type TM can operate in one of five operating modes, Compare Match Output Mode, PWM Output Mode, Capture Input, Single Pulse Output Mode or Timer/Counter Mode. The operating mode is selected using the PTM1 and PTM0 bits in the PTMC1 register.

Compare Match Output Mode

To select this mode, bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register, should be set to "00" respectively. In this mode once the counter is enabled and running it can be cleared by three methods. These are a counter overflow, a compare match from Comparator A and a compare match from Comparator P. When the PTCCLR bit is low, there are two ways in which the counter can be cleared. One is when a compare match from Comparator P, the other is when the CCRP bits are all zero which allows the counter to overflow. Here both PTMAF and PTMPF interrupt request flags for Comparator A and Comparator P respectively, will both be generated.

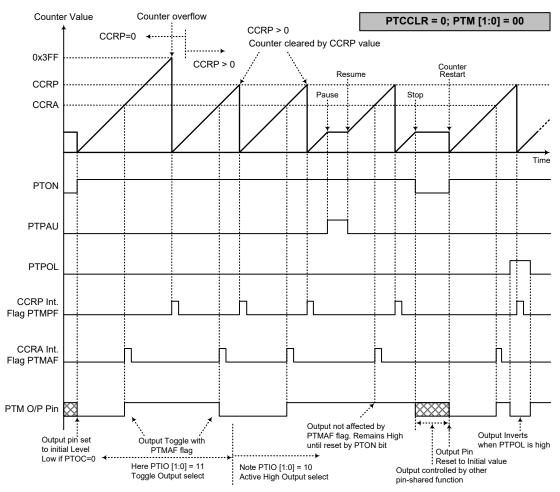
If the PTCCLR bit in the PTMC1 register is high then the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. However, here only the PTMAF interrupt request flag will be generated even if the value of the CCRP bits is less than that of the CCRA registers. Therefore when PTCCLR is high no PTMPF interrupt request flag will be generated. In the Compare Match Output Mode, the CCRA can not be set to "0".

If the CCRA bits are all zero, the counter will overflow when its reaches its maximum 10-bit, 3FF Hex, value, however here the PTMAF interrupt request flag will not be generated.

As the name of the mode suggests, after a comparison is made, the PTM output pin will change state. The PTM output pin condition however only changes state when a PTMAF interrupt request flag is generated after a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The PTMPF interrupt request flag, generated from a compare match occurs from Comparator P, will have no effect on the PTM output pin. The way in which the PTM output pin changes state are determined by the condition of the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits in the PTMC1 register. The PTM output pin can be selected using the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits to go high, to go low or to toggle from its present condition when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The initial condition of the PTM output pin, which is setup after the PTON bit changes from low to high, is setup using the PTOC bit. Note that if the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits are zero then no pin change will take place.

Rev. 1.00 94 September 05, 2023





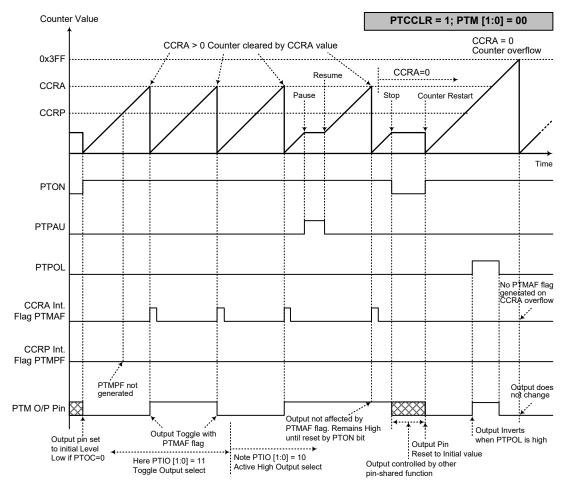
Compare Match Output Mode - PTCCLR=0

Note: 1. With PTCCLR=0, a Comparator P match will clear the counter

- 2. The PTM output pin is controlled only by the PTMAF flag
- 3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a PTON bit rising edge

Rev. 1.00 95 September 05, 2023





Compare Match Output Mode - PTCCLR=1

Note: 1. With PTCCLR=1, a Comparator A match will clear the counter

- 2. The PTM output pin is controlled only by the PTMAF flag
- 3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a PTON bit rising edge
- 4. A PTMPF flag is not generated when PTCCLR=1

Rev. 1.00 96 September 05, 2023



Timer/Counter Mode

To select this mode, bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register should be set to "11" respectively. The Timer/Counter Mode operates in an identical way to the Compare Match Output Mode generating the same interrupt flags. The exception is that in the Timer/Counter Mode the PTM output pins are not used. Therefore the above description and Timing Diagrams for the Compare Match Output Mode can be used to understand its function. As the PTM output pins are not used in this mode, the pins can be used as a normal I/O pin or other pin-shared functions.

PWM Output Mode

To select this mode, bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register should be set to "10" respectively and also the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits should be set to "10" respectively. The PWM function within the PTM is useful for applications which require functions such as motor control, heating control, illumination control, etc. By providing a signal of fixed frequency but of varying duty cycle on the PTM output pin, a square wave AC waveform can be generated with varying equivalent DC RMS values.

As both the period and duty cycle of the PWM waveform can be controlled, the choice of generated waveform is extremely flexible. In the PWM Output Mode, the PTCCLR bit has no effect as the PWM period. Both of the CCRP and CCRA registers are used to generate the PWM waveform, one register is used to clear the internal counter and thus control the PWM waveform frequency, while the other one is used to control the duty cycle. The PWM waveform frequency and duty cycle can therefore be controlled by the values in the CCRA and CCRP registers.

An interrupt flag, one for each of the CCRA and CCRP, will be generated when a compare match occurs from either Comparator A or Comparator P. The PTOC bit in the PTMC1 register is used to select the required polarity of the PWM waveform while the two PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits are used to enable the PWM output or to force the PTM output pin to a fixed high or low level. The PTPOL bit is used to reverse the polarity of the PWM output waveform.

• 10-bit PWM Output Mode, Edge-aligned Mode

| CCRP | 1~1023 | 0 | | | | |
|--------|--------|------|--|--|--|--|
| Period | 1~1023 | 1024 | | | | |
| Duty | CCRA | | | | | |

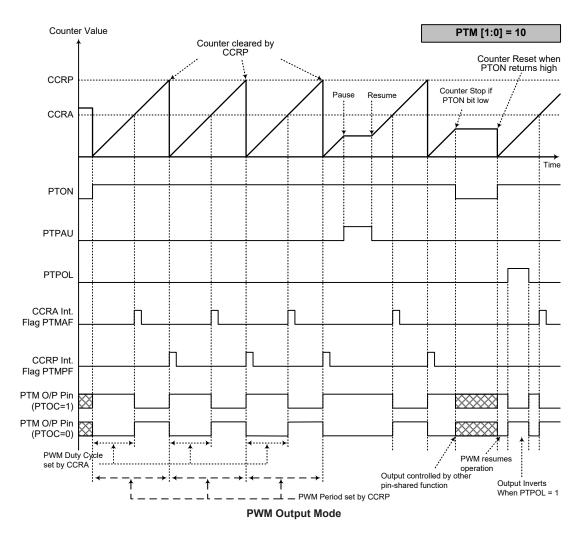
If f_{SYS}=16MHz, PTM clock source select f_{SYS}/4, CCRP=512 and CCRA=128,

The PTM PWM output frequency= $(f_{SYS}/4)/512=f_{SYS}/2048=7.8125$ kHz, duty=128/512=25%,

If the Duty value defined by the CCRA register is equal to or greater than the Period value, then the PWM output duty is 100%.

Rev. 1.00 97 September 05, 2023





Note: 1. The counter is cleared by CCRP

- 2. A counter clear sets the PWM Period
- 3. The internal PWM function continues running even when PTIO[1:0]=00 or 01
- 4. The PTCCLR bit has no influence on PWM operation

Rev. 1.00 98 September 05, 2023

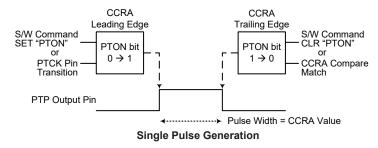


Single Pulse Output Mode

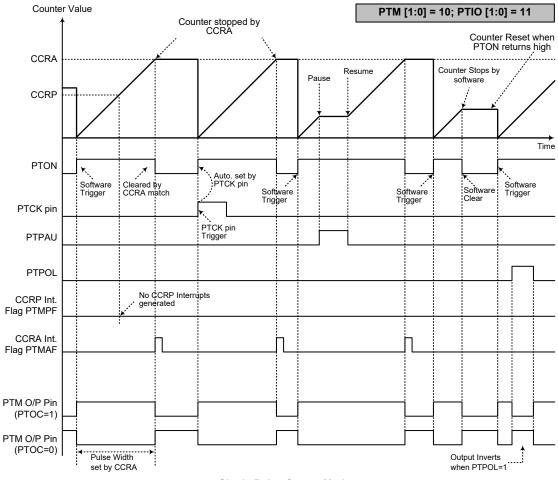
To select this mode, bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register should be set to "10" respectively and also the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits should be set to "11" respectively. The Single Pulse Output Mode, as the name suggests, will generate a single shot pulse on the PTM output pin.

The trigger for the pulse output leading edge is a low to high transition of the PTON bit, which can be implemented using the application program. However in the Single Pulse Output Mode, the PTON bit can also be made to automatically change from low to high using the external PTCK pin, which will in turn initiate the Single Pulse output. When the PTON bit transitions to a high level, the counter will start running and the pulse leading edge will be generated. The PTON bit should remain high when the pulse is in its active state. The generated pulse trailing edge will be generated when the PTON bit is cleared to zero, which can be implemented using the application program or when a compare match occurs from Comparator A.

However a compare match from Comparator A will also automatically clear the PTON bit and thus generate the Single Pulse output trailing edge. In this way the CCRA value can be used to control the pulse width. A compare match from Comparator A will also generate a PTM interrupt. The counter can only be reset back to zero when the PTON bit changes from low to high when the counter restarts. In the Single Pulse Output Mode CCRP is not used. The PTCCLR is not used in this mode.







Single Pulse Output Mode

Note: 1. Counter stopped by CCRA

- 2. CCRP is not used
- 3. The pulse triggered by the PTCK pin or by setting the PTON bit high
- 4. A PTCK pin active edge will automatically set the PTON bit high.
- 5. In the Single Pulse Output Mode, PTIO[1:0] must be set to "11" and can not be changed

Rev. 1.00 September 05, 2023



Capture Input Mode

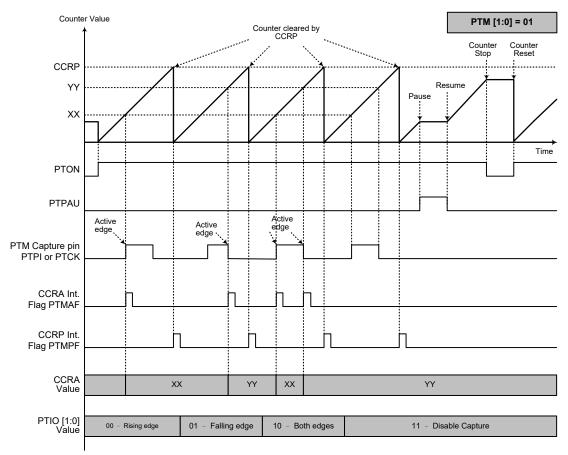
To select this mode bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register should be set to "01" respectively. This mode enables external signals to capture and store the present value of the internal counter and can therefore be used for applications such as pulse width measurements. The external signal is supplied on the PTPI or PTCK pin, selected by the PTCAPTS bit in the PTMC1 register. The input pin active edge can be either a rising edge, a falling edge or both rising and falling edges; the active edge transition type is selected using the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits in the PTMC1 register. The counter is started when the PTON bit changes from low to high which is initiated using the application program.

When the required edge transition appears on the PTPI or PTCK pin the present value in the counter will be latched into the CCRA registers and a PTM interrupt generated. Irrespective of what events occur on the PTPI or PTCK pin the counter will continue to free run until the PTON bit changes from high to low. When a CCRP compare match occurs the counter will reset back to zero; in this way the CCRP value can be used to control the maximum counter value. When a CCRP compare match occurs from Comparator P, a PTM interrupt will also be generated. Counting the number of overflow interrupt signals from the CCRP can be a useful method in measuring long pulse widths. The PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits can select the active trigger edge on the PTPI or PTCK pin to be a rising edge, falling edge or both edge types. If the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits are both set high, then no capture operation will take place irrespective of what happens on the PTPI or PTCK pin, however it must be noted that the counter will continue to run. The PTCCLR, PTOC and PTPOL bits are not used in this Mode.

There are some considerations that should be noted. If PTCK is used as the capture input source, then it cannot be selected as the PTM clock source. If the captured pulse width is less than 2 timer clock periods, it may be ignored by hardware. After the counter value is latched to the CCRA registers by an active capture edge, the PTMAF flag will be set high after 0.5 timer clock periods. The delay time from the active capture edge received to the action of latching counter value to CCRA registers is less than 1.5 timer clock periods.

Rev. 1.00 101 September 05, 2023





Capture Input Mode

Note: 1. PTM[1:0]=01 and active edge set by the PTIO[1:0] bits

- 2. A PTM Capture input pin active edge transfers the counter value to CCRA
- 3. PTCCLR bit not used
- 4. No output function PTOC and PTPOL bits are not used
- 5. CCRP determines the counter value and the counter has a maximum count value when CCRP is equal to zero
- 6. The capture input mode cannot be used if the selected PTM counter clock is not available

Rev. 1.00 September 05, 2023



Analog to Digital Converter

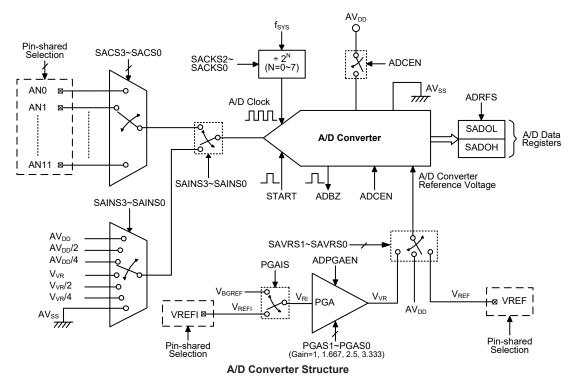
The need to interface to real world analog signals is a common requirement for many electronic systems. However, to properly process these signals by a microcontroller, they must first be converted into digital signals by A/D converters. By integrating the A/D conversion electronic circuitry into the microcontroller, the need for external components is reduced significantly with the corresponding follow-on benefits of lower costs and reduced component space requirements.

A/D Converter Overview

The device contains a multi-channel analog to digital converter which can directly interface to external analog signals, such as that from sensors or other control signals and convert these signals directly into a 12-bit digital value. It also can convert the internal signals, such as the internal reference voltage, into a 12-bit digital value. The external or internal analog signal to be converted is determined by the SAINS3~SAINS0 bits together with the SACS3~SACS0 bits. Note that when the internal analog signal is to be converted using the SAINS bit field, the external channel analog input will be automatically be switched off. More detailed information about the A/D converter input signal is described in the "A/D Converter Control Registers" and "A/D Converter Input Signals" sections respectively.

| External Input Channels | Internal Analog Signals | A/D Signal Select |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------|
| ANO. AN111 | AV_{DD} , $AV_{DD}/2$, $AV_{DD}/4$, | SAINS3~SAINS0 |
| AN0~AN11 | V _{VR} , V _{VR} /2, V _{VR} /4, AV _{SS} | SACS3~SACS0 |

The accompanying block diagram shows the overall internal structure of the A/D converter, together with its associated registers.





A/D Converter Register Description

Overall operation of the A/D converter is controlled using a series of registers. A read only register pair exists to store the A/D converter data 12-bit value. Three registers, SADC0, SADC1 and SADC2, are the control registers which setup the operating conditions and control function of the A/D converter. The VBGRC register contains the VBGREN bit to control the bandgap reference voltage.

| Register | | | | | Bit | | | |
|--------------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SADOL (ADRFS=0) | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| SADOL (ADRFS=1) | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| SADOH (ADRFS=0) | D11 | D10 | D9 | D8 | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 |
| SADOH (ADRFS=1) | _ | _ | _ | _ | D11 | D10 | D9 | D8 |
| SADC0 | START | ADBZ | ADCEN | ADRFS | SACS3 | SACS2 | SACS1 | SACS0 |
| SADC1 | SAINS3 | SAINS2 | SAINS1 | SAINS0 | _ | SACKS2 | SACKS1 | SACKS0 |
| SADC2 | ADPGAEN | _ | _ | PGAIS | SAVRS1 | SAVRS0 | PGAGS1 | PGAGS0 |
| VBGRC | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | VBGREN |

A/D Converter Register List

A/D Converter Data Registers - SADOL, SADOH

As the device contains an internal 12-bit A/D converter, it requires two data registers to store the converted value. These are a high byte register, known as SADOH, and a low byte register, known as SADOL. After the conversion process takes place, these registers can be directly read by the microcontroller to obtain the digitised conversion value. As only 12 bits of the 16-bit register space is utilised, the format in which the data is stored is controlled by the ADRFS bit in the SADCO register as shown in the accompanying table. D0~D11 are the A/D conversion result data bits. Any unused bits will be read as zero. Note that the A/D converter data register contents will keep unchanged if the A/D converter is disabled.

| ADDEC | ADRFS SADOH | | | | | | | SADOL | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------------|-----|----|----|-----|-----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| ADKFS | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | D11 | D10 | D9 | D8 | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | D11 | D10 | D9 | D8 | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |

A/D Converter Data Registers

A/D Converter Control Registers – SADC0, SADC1, SADC2

To control the function and operation of the A/D converter, several control registers known as SADC0, SADC1, SADC2 are provided. These 8-bit registers define functions such as the selection of which analog channel is connected to the internal A/D converter, the digitised data format, the A/D converter clock source as well as controlling the start function and monitoring the A/D converter busy status. As the device contains only one actual analog to digital converter hardware circuit, each of the external and internal analog signals must be routed to the converter. The SACS3~SACS0 bits in the SADC0 register are used to determine which external channel input is selected to be converted. The SAINS3~SAINS0 bits in the SADC1 register are used to determine that the analog signal to be converted comes from the internal analog signal or external analog channel input. The A/D converter also contains a programmable gain amplifier, PGA, to generate the A/D converter

Rev. 1.00 104 September 05, 2023



internal reference voltage. The overall operation of the PGA is controlled using the SADC2 register

The relevant pin-shared function selection bits determine which pins on I/O ports are used as analog inputs for the A/D converter input and which pins are not to be used as the A/D converter input. When the pin is selected to be an A/D converter input, its original function whether it is an I/O or other pin-shared function will be removed. In addition, any internal pull-high resistor connected to the pin will be automatically removed if the pin is selected to be an A/D converter input.

SADC0 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | START | ADBZ | ADCEN | ADRFS | SACS3 | SACS2 | SACS1 | SACS0 |
| R/W | R/W | R | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7 START: Start the A/D conversion

 $0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 0$: Start A/D conversion

This bit is used to initiate an A/D conversion process. The bit is normally low but if set high and then cleared low again, the A/D converter will initiate a conversion process.

Bit 6 ADBZ: A/D Converter busy flag

0: No A/D conversion is in progress

1: A/D conversion is in progress

This read only flag is used to indicate whether the A/D conversion is in progress or not. When the START bit is set from low to high and then to low again, the ADBZ flag will be set high to indicate that the A/D conversion is initiated. The ADBZ flag will be cleared to zero after the A/D conversion is complete.

Bit 5 ADCEN: A/D Converter function enable control

0: Disable

1: Enable

This bit controls the A/D converter internal function. This bit should be set high to enable the A/D converter. If the bit is cleared to zero, then the A/D converter will be switched off reducing the device power consumption. When the A/D converter function is disabled, the contents of the A/D converter data register pair, SADOH and SADOL, will keep unchanged.

Bit 4 ADRFS: A/D Converter data format control

0: ADC output data format—SADOH=D[11:4]; SADOL=D[3:0]

1: ADC output data format—SADOH=D[11:8]; SADOL=D[7:0]

This bit controls the format of the 12-bit converted A/D converter value in the two A/D converter data registers. Details are provided in the A/D converter data register section.

Bit 3~0 SACS3~SACS0: A/D converter external analog input channel selection

0000: AN0

0000: AN1

0010: AN2

0010: AN3

0100: AN4

0101: AN5

0110: AN6

0111: AN7

1000: AN8

1001: AN9

1010: AN10

1011: AN11

1100~1111: Non-existed channel, the input will be floating



SADC1 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|--------|--------|--------|
| Name | SAINS3 | SAINS2 | SAINS1 | SAINS0 | _ | SACKS2 | SACKS1 | SACKS0 |
| R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~4 SAINS0: A/D converter input signal selection

0000: External signal – External analog channel input, ANn

0001: Internal signal – Internal A/D converter power supply voltage AV_{DD} 0010: Internal signal – Internal A/D converter power supply voltage $AV_{DD}/2$ 0011: Internal signal – Internal A/D converter power supply voltage $AV_{DD}/4$

0100: External signal – External analog channel input, ANn

0101: Internal signal – Internal signal derived from PGA output V_{VR} 0110: Internal signal – Internal signal derived from PGA output $V_{VR}/2$ 0111: Internal signal – Internal signal derived from PGA output $V_{VR}/2$

10xx: Internal signal - connected to ground, AVss

1100~1111: External signal – External analog channel input, ANn

When the internal analog signal is selected to be converted, the external channel input signal will automatically be switched off regardless of the SACS3~SACS0 bits value. It will prevent the external channel input from being connected together with the internal analog signal.

Bit 3 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 2~0 SACKS2~SACKS0: A/D conversion clock source selection

000: fsys 001: fsys/2 010: fsys/4 011: fsys/8 100: fsys/16 101: fsys/32 110: fsys/64 111: fsys/128

These three bits are used to select the clock source for the A/D converter.

SADC2 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---------|---|---|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name | ADPGAEN | _ | _ | PGAIS | SAVRS1 | SAVRS0 | PGAGS1 | PGAGS0 |
| R/W | R/W | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7 ADPGAEN: A/D converter PGA enable/disable control

0: Disable 1: Enable

This bit is used to control the A/D converter internal PGA function. When the PGA output voltage is selected as A/D input or A/D reference voltage, the PGA needs to be enabled by setting this bit high. Otherwise the PGA needs to be disabled by clearing the ADPGAEN bit to zero to conserve power.

Bit 6~5 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 4 **PGAIS**: PGA input voltage (V_{RI}) selection

0: From VREFI pin

1: From internal reference voltage V_{BGREF}

This bit is used to select the PGA input voltage source. When the internal reference voltage V_{BGREF} is selected as the PGA input voltage, the external reference voltage on the VREFI pin will be automatically switched off. When this bit is set high to select V_{BGREF} as PGA input, the internal bandgap reference V_{BGREF} should be enabled by setting the VBGREN bit in the VBGRC register to "1".

Rev. 1.00 September 05, 2023



Bit 3~2 SAVRS1~SAVRS0: A/D converter reference voltage selection

00: Internal A/D converter power, AV_{DD}

01: External VREF pin

1x: Internal PGA output voltage, V_{VR}

These bits are used to select the A/D converter reference voltage source. When the internal A/D converter power supply or PGA output is set as the reference voltage, the reference voltage derived from the external VREF pin will be automatically switched off.

Bit 1~0 PGAGS1~PGAGS0: PGA gain select

00: Gain=1

01: Gain=1.667 - V_{VR} =2V as V_{RI} =1.2V

10: Gain= $2.5 - V_{VR} = 3V$ as $V_{RI} = 1.2V$

11: Gain= $3.333 - V_{VR}$ =4V as V_{RI} =1.2V

These bits are used to select the PGA gain. Note that here the gain is guaranteed only when the PGA input voltage is equal to 1.2V.

Bandgap Referenc Voltage Control Register - VBGRC

A high performance bandgap voltage reference is included in the device. It has an accurate voltage reference output, V_{BGREF} , when input supply voltage changes or temperature variates. The VBGRC register is used to control the bandgap reference voltage circuit enable or disable.

VBGRC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | VBGREN |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 |

Bit 7~1 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 0 VBGREN: Bandgap reference voltage control

0: Disable 1: Enable

This bit is used to enable the internal Bandgap reference circuit. The internal Bandgap reference circuit should first be enabled before the V_{BGREF} voltage is selected to be used. A specific start-up time is necessary for the Bandgap circuit to become stable and accurate.

A/D Converter Reference Voltage

The actual reference voltage supply to the A/D Converter can be supplied from the internal A/D converter power, AV_{DD} , an external reference source supplied on pin VREF or an internal reference voltage V_{VR} determined by the SAVRS1~SAVRS0 bits in the SADC2 register. The internal reference voltage is amplified through a programmable gain amplifier, PGA, which is controlled by the ADPGAEN bit in the SADC2 register. The PGA gain can be equal to 1, 1.667, 2.5 or 3.333 and selected using the PGAGS1~PGAGS0 bits in the SADC2 register. The PGA input can come from the external reference input pin, VREFI, or an internal Bandgap reference voltage, V_{BGREF} , selected by the PGAIS bit in the SADC2 register. Note that the internal Bandgap reference circuit should first be enabled before the V_{BGREF} is selected to be used.

As the VREFI and VREF pin both are pin-shared with other functions, when the VREFI or VREF pin is selected as the reference voltage pin, the VREFI or VREF pin-shared function selection bits should first be properly configured to disable other pin-shared functions. However, if the internal reference signal is selected as the reference source, the external reference input from the VREFI or VREF pin will automatically be switched off by hardware.

The analog input values must not be allowed to exceed the value of the selected A/D reference voltage.

Rev. 1.00 107 September 05, 2023



| SAVRS[1:0] | Reference | Description | | | | |
|------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 00 | AV_{DD} | Internal A/D converter power supply voltage AV _{DD} | | | | |
| 01 | VREF pin | External A/D converter reference pin VERF | | | | |
| 10 or 11 | V_{VR} | Internal A/D converter PGA output voltage | | | | |

A/D Converter Reference Voltage Selection

A/D Converter Input Signals

All of the external A/D analog input pins are pin-shared with the I/O pins as well as other functions. The corresponding pin-shared function selection bits in the PxS1 and PxS0 registers, determine whether the external input pins are set as A/D converter analog channel inputs or whether they have other functions. If the corresponding pin is setup to be an A/D converter analog channel input, the original pin functions will be disabled. In this way, pins can be changed under program control to change their function between A/D inputs and other functions. All pull-high resistors, which are setup through register programming, will be automatically disconnected if the pins are setup as A/D converter inputs. Note that it is not necessary to first setup the A/D pin as an input in the port control register to enable the A/D converter input as when the relevant A/D converter input function selection bits enable an A/D converter input, the status of the port control register will be overridden. If the SAINS3~SAINS0 bits are set to "0000", "0100" or "1100~1111", the external analog channel input is selected to be converted and the SACS3~SACS0 bits can determine which actual external channel is selected to be converted. If the SAINS3~SAINS0 bits are set to other values, the internal analog signal will be selected. If the internal analog signal is selected to be converted, the external input channel will automatically be switched off regardless of the SACS3~SACS0 bits value. It will prevent the external channel input from being connected together with the internal analog signal.

| SAINS[3:0] | SACS[3:0] | Input Signals | Description | | |
|-------------|-----------|---------------------|---|--|--|
| 0000, 0100, | 0000~1011 | AN0~AN11 | External channel analog input ANn | | |
| 1100~1111 | 1100~1111 | _ | Floating, no external channel is selected | | |
| 0001 | XXXX | AV _{DD} | Internal A/D converter power supply voltage AV _{DD} | | |
| 0010 | xxxx | AV _{DD} /2 | Internal A/D converter power supply voltage AV _{DD} /2 | | |
| 0011 | xxxx | AV _{DD} /4 | Internal A/D converter power supply voltage AV _{DD} /4 | | |
| 0101 | xxxx | V_{VR} | Internal A/D converter PGA output V _{VR} | | |
| 0110 | xxxx | V _{VR} /2 | Internal A/D converter PGA output V _{VR} /2 | | |
| 0111 | XXXX | V _{VR} /4 | Internal A/D converter PGA output V _{VR} /4 | | |
| 10xx | XXXX | AVss | Connected to the ground | | |

"x": Don't care

A/D Converter Input Signal Selection

A/D Converter Operation

The START bit in the SADC0 register is used to start the A/D conversion. When the microcontroller sets this bit from low to high and then low again, an analog to digital conversion cycle will be initiated.

The ADBZ bit in the SADC0 register is used to indicate whether the analog to digital conversion process is in process or not. This bit will be automatically set to "1" by the microcontroller after an A/D conversion is successfully initiated. When the A/D conversion is complete, the ADBZ will be cleared to "0". In addition, the corresponding A/D converter interrupt request flag will be set in the interrupt control register, and if the interrupts are enabled, an appropriate internal interrupt signal will be generated. This A/D converter internal interrupt signal will direct the program flow to the associated A/D converter internal interrupt address for processing. If the A/D converter internal

Rev. 1.00 108 September 05, 2023



interrupt is disabled, the microcontroller can be used to poll the ADBZ bit in the SADC0 register to check whether it has been cleared as an alternative method of detecting the end of an A/D conversion cycle.

The clock source for the A/D converter, which originates from the system clock f_{SYS} , can be chosen to be either f_{SYS} or a subdivided version of f_{SYS} . The division ratio value is determined by the SACKS2~SACKS0 bits in the SADC1 register. Although the A/D conversion clock source is determined by the system clock f_{SYS} , and by bits SACKS2~SACKS0, there are some limitations on the A/D conversion clock source speed that can be selected. As the recommended value of permissible A/D conversion clock period, f_{ADCK} , is from 0.5 μ s to 10 μ s, care must be taken for system clock frequencies. For example, if the system clock operates at a frequency of 8MHz, the SACKS2~SACKS0 bits should not be set to "000", "001" or "111". Doing so will give A/D conversion clock periods that are less than the minimum A/D conversion clock period or greater than the maximum A/D conversion clock period which may result in inaccurate A/D conversion values. Refer to the following table for examples, where values marked with an asterisk * special care must be taken.

| | | | A/D | Conversion C | lock Period (t _A | оск) | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|----------------------------------|
| f _{sys} | SACKS[2:0] =000 (f _{SYS}) | SACKS[2:0] =001 (f _{SYS} /2) | SACKS[2:0] =010 (f _{SYS} /4) | SACKS[2:0] =011 (f _{sys} /8) | SACKS[2:0] =100 (f _{sys} /16) | SACKS[2:0] =101 (f _{SYS} /32) | SACKS[2:0] =110 (f _{SYS} /64) | SACKS[2:0] =111 (fsys/128) |
| 1MHz | 1µs | 2µs | 4µs | 8µs | 16µs* | 32µs* | 64µs* | 128µs* |
| 2MHz | 500ns | 1µs | 2µs | 4µs | 8µs | 16µs* | 32µs* | 64µs* |
| 4MHz | 250ns* | 500ns | 1µs | 2µs | 4µs | 8µs | 16µs* | 32µs* |
| 8MHz | 125ns* | 250ns* | 500ns | 1µs | 2µs | 4µs | 8µs | 16µs* |
| 12MHz | 83ns* | 167ns* | 333ns* | 667ns | 1.33µs | 2.67µs | 5.33µs | 10.67µs* |
| 16MHz | 62.5ns* | 125ns* | 250ns* | 500ns | 1µs | 2µs | 4µs | 8µs |

A/D Conversion Clock Period Examples

Controlling the power on/off function of the A/D conversion circuitry is implemented using the ADCEN bit in the SADC0 register. This bit must be set high to power on the A/D converter. When the ADCEN bit is set high to power on the A/D conversion internal circuitry, a certain delay as indicated in the timing diagram must be allowed before an A/D conversion is initiated. Even if no pins are selected for use as A/D converter inputs by configuring the corresponding pin control bits, if the ADCEN bit is high then some power will still be consumed. In power conscious applications it is therefore recommended that the ADCEN is set low to reduce power consumption when the A/D converter function is not being used.

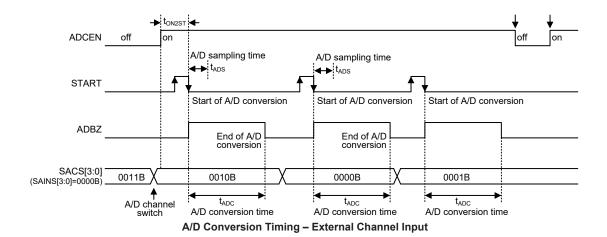
A/D Conversion Rate and Timing Diagram

A complete A/D conversion contains two parts, data sampling and data conversion. The data sampling which is defined as t_{ADS} takes 4 A/D conversion clock periods and the data conversion takes 12 A/D converter clock periods. Therefore a total of 16 A/D conversion clock periods for an A/D conversion which is defined as t_{ADC} are necessary.

Maximum single A/D conversion rate=1/(A/D clock period×16)

The accompanying diagram shows graphically the various stages involved in an analog to digital conversion process and its associated timing. After an A/D conversion process has been initiated by the application program, the microcontroller internal hardware will begin to carry out the conversion, during which time the program can continue with other functions. The time taken for the A/D conversion is 16 t_{ADCK} where t_{ADCK} is equal to the A/D conversion clock period.





Summary of A/D Conversion Steps

The following summarises the individual steps that should be executed in order to implement an A/D conversion process.

- Step 1
 Select the required A/D conversion clock by properly programming the SACKS2~SACKS0 bits in the SADC1 register.
- Step 2
 Enable the A/D converter by setting the ADCEN bit in the SADC0 register to "1".
- Step 3

Select which signal is to be connected to the internal A/D converter by correctly configuring the SAINS3~SAINS0 bits.

Select the external channel input to be converted, go to Step 4.

Select the internal analog signal to be converted, go to Step 5.

- Step 4
 - If the A/D input signal comes from the external channel input selected by configuring the SAINS3~SAINS0, the corresponding pin should be configured as an A/D input function by configuring the relevant pin-shared function control bits. The desired external channel then should be selected by configuring the SACS3~SACS0. After this step, go to Step 6.
- Step 5

If the A/D input signal is selected to come from the internal analog signal by configuring the SAINS3~SAINS0 and the external channel analog signal input will be automatically switched off regardless of the SACS3~SACS0 bits value. After this step, go to Step 6.

- Step 6
 - Select the reference voltage source by configuring the SAVRS1 \sim SAVRS0 bits in the SADC2 register. Select the PGA input signal and the desired PGA gain if the PGA output voltage, V_{VR} , is selected as the A/D converter reference voltage.
- Step 7
 Select A/D converter output data format by configuring the ADRFS bit in the SADC0 register.
- Step 8
 If A/D converter interrupt is used, the interrupt control registers must be correctly configured to ensure the A/D converter interrupt function is active. The master interrupt control bit, EMI, and the A/D converter interrupt bit, ADE, must both set high in advance.



- Step 9
 The A/D conversion procedure can now be initialised by setting the START bit from low to high and then low again.
- Step 10
 If A/D conversion is in progress, the ADBZ flag will be set high. After the A/D conversion process is completed, the ADBZ flag will go low and then output data can be read from the SADOH and SADOL registers.

Note: When checking for the end of the conversion process, if the method of polling the ADBZ bit in the SADC0 register is used, the interrupt enable step above can be omitted.

Programming Considerations

During microcontroller operations where the A/D converter is not being used, the A/D conversion internal circuitry can be switched off to reduce power consumption by setting the ADCEN bit low in the SADC0 register. When this happens, the internal A/D conversion circuits will not consume power irrespective of what analog voltage is applied to their input lines. If the A/D converter input lines are used as normal I/Os, then care must be taken as if the input voltage is not at a valid logic level, then this may lead to some increase in power consumption.

A/D Converter Function

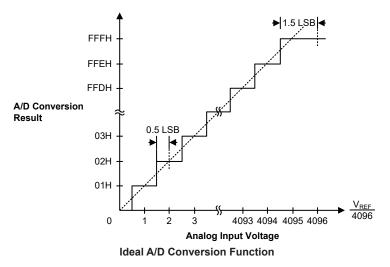
As the device contains a 12-bit A/D converter, its full-scale converted digitised value is equal to FFFH. Since the full-scale analog input value is equal to the actual A/D converter reference voltage, V_{REF} , this gives a single bit analog input value of V_{REF} divided by 4096.

The A/D Converter input voltage value can be calculated using the following equation:

A/D converter input voltage=A/D converter output digital value×V_{REF}÷4096

The diagram shows the ideal transfer function between the analog input value and the digitised output value for the A/D converter. Except for the digitised zero value, the subsequent digitised values will change at a point 0.5 LSB below where they would change without the offset, and the last full scale digitised value will change at a point 1.5 LSB below the V_{REF} level.

Note that here the V_{REF} voltage is the actual A/D converter reference voltage determined by the SAVRS bit field.





A/D Conversion Programming Examples

The following two programming examples illustrate how to setup and implement an A/D conversion. In the first example, the method of polling the ADBZ bit in the SADC0 register is used to detect when the conversion cycle is complete, whereas in the second example, the A/D converter interrupt is used to determine when the conversion is complete.

Example 1: using an ADBZ polling method to detect the end of conversion

```
clr ADE
                    ; disable ADC interrupt
mov a,03H
                    ; select f_{\text{SYS}}/8 as ADC clock
mov SADC1,a
set ADCEN
mov a.02h
                   ; setup PBS0 to configure pin AN0
mov PBSO.a
mov a,20h
mov SADCO, a
                    ; enable the A/D converter and connect ANO channel to A/D converter
start conversion:
clr START
                    ; high pulse on start bit to initiate conversion
set START
                    ; reset A/D converter
clr START
                    ; start A/D conversion
polling EOC:
                    ; poll the SADCO register ADBZ bit to detect end of A/D conversion
sz ADBZ
jmp polling EOC
                   ; continue polling
                   ; read low byte conversion result value
mov a, SADOL
mov SADOL buffer,a ; save result to user defined register
mov a, SADOH ; read high byte conversion result value
mov SADOH buffer,a ; save result to user defined register
jmp start conversion ; start next A/D conversion
```

Example 2: using the interrupt method to detect the end of conversion

```
clr ADE
                   ; disable ADC interrupt
mov a,03H
mov SADC1,a
               ; select f_{\text{SYS}}/8 as ADC clock
set ADCEN
                    ; setup PBS0 to configure pin ANO
mov a,02h
mov PBS0,a
mov a,20h
mov ADCO, a
                    ; enable the A/D converter and connect ANO channel to A/D converter
Start conversion:
                    ; high pulse on START bit to initiate conversion
clr START
                   ; reset A/D converter
set START
clr START
                    ; start A/D conversion
clr ADF
                    ; clear ADC interrupt request flag
set ADE
                   ; enable ADC interrupt
set EMI
                   ; enable global interrupt
; ADC interrupt service routine
ADC ISR:
mov acc stack, a
                   ; save ACC to user defined memory
mov a, STATUS
mov status stack,a ; save STATUS to user defined memory
mov a, SADOL
                    ; read low byte conversion result value
```



Low Voltage Detector – LVD

The device has a Low Voltage Detector function, also known as LVD. This enables the device to monitor the power supply voltage, V_{DD}, and provide a warning signal should it fall below a certain level. This function may be especially useful in battery applications where the supply voltage will gradually reduce as the battery ages, as it allows an early warning battery low signal to be generated. The Low Voltage Detector also has the capability of generating an interrupt signal.

LVD Register

The Low Voltage Detector function is controlled using a single register with the name LVDC. Three bits in this register, VLVD2~VLVD0, are used to select one of eight fixed voltages below which a low voltage condition will be determined. A low voltage condition is indicated when the LVDO bit is set. If the LVDO bit is low, this indicates that the V_{DD} voltage is above the preset low voltage value. The LVDEN bit is used to control the overall on/off function of the low voltage detector. Setting the bit high will enable the low voltage detector. Clearing the bit to zero will switch off the internal low voltage detector circuits. As the low voltage detector will consume a certain amount of power, it may be desirable to switch off the circuit when not in use, an important consideration in power sensitive battery powered applications.

LVDC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|------|-------|---|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | _ | _ | LVDO | LVDEN | _ | VLVD2 | VLVD1 | VLVD0 |
| R/W | _ | _ | R | R/W | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 |

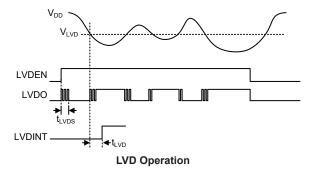
```
Bit 7~6
             Unimplemented, read as "0"
Bit 5
             LVDO: LVD output flag
              0: No Low Voltage detected
              1: Low Voltage detected
             LVDEN: Low Voltage Detector Enable control
Bit 4
              0: Disable
              1: Enable
Bit 3
             Unimplemented, read as "0"
Bit 2~0
             VLVD2~VLVD0: LVD Voltage selection
              000: 1.8V
              001: 2.0V
              010: 2.4V
              011: 2.7V
              100: 3.0V
              101: 3.3V
              110: 3.6V
```

111: 4.0V



LVD Operation

The Low Voltage Detector function operates by comparing the power supply voltage, V_{DD} , with a pre-specified voltage level stored in the LVDC register. This has a range of between 1.8V and 4.0V. When the power supply voltage, V_{DD} , falls below this pre-determined value, the LVDO bit will be set high indicating a low power supply voltage condition. When the device is in the SLEEP mode, the low voltage detector will be disabled even if the LVDEN bit is high. After enabling the Low Voltage Detector, a time delay $t_{\rm LVDS}$ should be allowed for the circuitry to stabilise before reading the LVDO bit. Note also that as the $V_{\rm DD}$ voltage may rise and fall rather slowly, at the voltage nears that of $V_{\rm LVD}$, there may be multiple bit LVDO transitions.



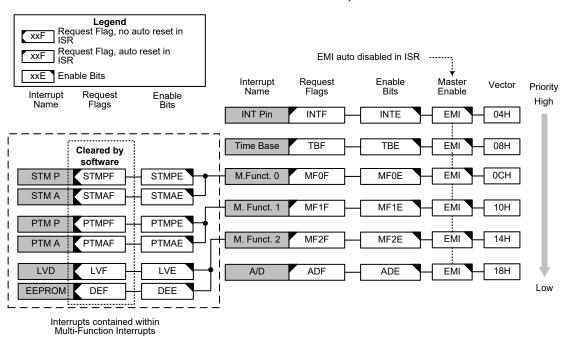
The Low Voltage Detector also has its own interrupt which is contained within one of the Multi-function interrupts, providing an alternative means of low voltage detection, in addition to polling the LVDO bit. The interrupt will only be generated after a delay of t_{LVD} after the LVDO bit has been set high by a low voltage condition. In this case, the LVF interrupt request flag will be set, causing an interrupt to be generated if V_{DD} falls below the preset LVD voltage. This will cause the device to wake-up from the IDLE Mode, however if the Low Voltage Detector wake up function is not required then the LVF flag should be first set high before the device enters the IDLE Mode.



Interrupts

Interrupts are an important part of any microcontroller system. When an external event or an internal function such as a Timer Module or an A/D converter requires microcontroller attention, their corresponding interrupt will enforce a temporary suspension of the main program allowing the microcontroller to direct attention to their respective needs. The device contains several external interrupt and internal interrupt functions. The external interrupt is generated by the action of the external INT pin, while the internal interrupts are generated by various internal functions such as TMs, Time Base, LVD, EEPROM and the A/D converter, etc.

The various interrupt enable bits, together with their associated request flags, are shown in the acompanying diagrams with their order of priority. Some interrupt sources have their own individual vector while others share the same multi-function interrupt vector.



Interrupt Structure

Interrupt Registers

Overall interrupt control, which basically means the setting of request flags when certain microcontroller conditions occur and the setting of interrupt enable bits by the application program, is controlled by a series of registers, located in the Special Purpose Data Memory. The registers fall into three categories. The first is the INTC0~INTC1 registers which setup the primary interrupts, the second is the MFI0~MFI2 registers which setup the Multi-function interrupts. Finally there is an INTEG register which setup the external interrupt trigger edge type.

Each register contains a number of enable bits to enable or disable individual registers as well as interrupt flags to indicate the presence of an interrupt request. The naming convention of these follows a specific pattern. First is listed an abbreviated interrupt type, then the (optional) number of that interrupt followed by either an "E" for enable/disable bit or "F" for request flag.



| Function | Enable Bit | Request Flag | Notes |
|----------------|------------|--------------|-------|
| Global | EMI | _ | _ |
| INT Pin | INTE | INTF | _ |
| Multi-function | MFnE | MFnF | n=0~2 |
| A/D Converter | ADE | ADF | _ |
| Time Base | TBE | TBF | _ |
| LVD | LVE | LVF | _ |
| EEPROM | DEE | DEF | _ |
| STM | STMPE | STMPF | _ |
| 3 I IVI | STMAE | STMAF | _ |
| PTM | PTMPE | PTMPF | _ |
| PTIVI | PTMAE | PTMAF | _ |

Interrupt Register Bit Naming Conventions

| Register | Bit | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|------|-------|-------|------|-----|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| INTEG | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | INTS1 | INTS0 | | | |
| INTC0 | _ | MF0F | TBF | INTF | MF0E | TBE | INTE | EMI | | | |
| INTC1 | _ | ADF | MF2F | MF1F | _ | ADE | MF2E | MF1E | | | |
| MFI0 | _ | _ | STMAF | STMPF | _ | _ | STMAE | STMPE | | | |
| MFI1 | _ | _ | PTMAF | PTMPF | _ | _ | PTMAE | PTMPE | | | |
| MFI2 | _ | _ | DEF | LVF | _ | _ | DEE | LVE | | | |

Interrupt Register List

• INTEG Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | INTS1 | INTS0 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0 INTS1~INTS0: Interrupt edge control for INT pin

00: Disable01: Rising edge10: Falling edge

11: Rising and falling edges

• INTC0 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|------|-----|------|------|-----|------|-----|
| Name | _ | MF0F | TBF | INTF | MF0E | TBE | INTE | EMI |
| R/W | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 6 MF0F: Multi-function 0 interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Bit 5 TBF: Time Base interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request



Bit 4 INTF: INT interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Bit 3 MF0E: Multi-function 0 interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Bit 2 **TBE**: Time Base interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Bit 1 INTE: INT interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Bit 0 EMI: Global interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

• INTC1 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|-----|------|------|---|-----|------|------|
| Name | _ | ADF | MF2F | MF1F | _ | ADE | MF2E | MF1E |
| R/W | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 6 ADF: A/D Converter interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Bit 5 MF2F: Multi-function 2 interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Bit 4 MF1F: Multi-function 1 interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Bit 3 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 2 ADE: A/D Converter interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Bit 1 MF2E: Multi-function 2 interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Bit 0 MF1E: Multi-function 1 interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable



MFI0 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|-------|-------|---|---|-------|-------|
| Name | _ | _ | STMAF | STMPF | _ | _ | STMAE | STMPE |
| R/W | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 5 STMAF: STM Comparator A match interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Note that this bit must be cleared to zero by the application program when the interrupt

is serviced.

Bit 4 STMPF: STM Comparator P match interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Note that this bit must be cleared to zero by the application program when the interrupt

is serviced.

Bit 3~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1 STMAE: STM Comparator A match interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Bit 0 STMPE: STM Comparator P match interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

MFI1 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|-------|-------|---|---|-------|-------|
| Name | _ | _ | PTMAF | PTMPF | _ | _ | PTMAE | PTMPE |
| R/W | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 5 **PTMAF**: PTM Comparator A match interrupt request flag

0: No request
1: Interrupt request

Note that this bit must be cleared to zero by the application program when the interrupt is serviced.

is serviced.

Bit 4 PTMPF: PTM Comparator P match interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Note that this bit must be cleared to zero by the application program when the interrupt is serviced.

Bit 3~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1 PTMAE: PTM Comparator A match interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Bit 0 **PTMPE**: PTM Comparator P match interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable



MFI2 Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|-----|
| Name | _ | _ | DEF | LVF | _ | _ | DEE | LVE |
| R/W | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~6 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 5 **DEF**: Data EEPROM interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Note that this bit must be cleared to zero by the application program when the interrupt

is serviced.

Bit 4 LVF: LVD interrupt request flag

0: No request1: Interrupt request

Note that this bit must be cleared to zero by the application program when the interrupt

is serviced.

Bit 3~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1 **DEE**: Data EEPROM interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Bit 0 LVE: LVD interrupt control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Interrupt Operation

When the conditions for an interrupt event occur, such as a TM Comparator P or Comparator A match or A/D conversion completion etc., the relevant interrupt request flag will be set. Whether the request flag actually generates a program jump to the relevant interrupt vector is determined by the condition of the interrupt enable bit. If the enable bit is set high then the program will jump to its relevant vector, if the enable bit is zero then although the interrupt request flag is set an actual interrupt will not be generated and the program will not jump to the relevant interrupt vector. The global interrupt enable bit, if cleared to zero, will disable all interrupts.

When an interrupt is generated, the Program Counter, which stores the address of the next instruction to be executed, will be transferred onto the stack. The Program Counter will then be loaded with a new address which will be the value of the corresponding interrupt vector. The microcontroller will then fetch its next instruction from this interrupt vector. The instruction at this vector will usually be a "JMP" which will jump to another section of program which is known as the interrupt service routine. Here is located the code to control the appropriate interrupt. The interrupt service routine must be terminated with a "RETI", which retrieves the original Program Counter address from the stack and allows the microcontroller to continue with normal execution at the point where the interrupt occurred.

Once an interrupt subroutine is serviced, all the other interrupts will be blocked, as the global interrupt enable bit, EMI bit will be cleared automatically. This will prevent any further interrupt nesting from occurring. However, if other interrupt requests occur during this interval, although the interrupt will not be immediately serviced, the request flag will still be recorded.

If an interrupt requires immediate servicing while the program is already in another interrupt service routine, the EMI bit should be set after entering the routine, to allow interrupt nesting. If the stack is full, the interrupt request will not be acknowledged, even if the related interrupt is enabled, until the Stack Pointer is decremented. If immediate service is desired, the stack must be prevented from



becoming full. In case of simultaneous requests, the interrupt structure shows the priority that is applied. All of the interrupt request flags when set will wake-up the device if it is in SLEEP or IDLE Mode, however to prevent a wake-up from occurring the corresponding flag should be set before the device is in SLEEP or IDLE Mode.

External Interrupt

The external interrupt is controlled by signal transitions on the pin INT. An external interrupt request will take place when the external interrupt request flag, INTF, is set, which will occur when a transition, whose type is chosen by the edge select bits, appears on the external interrupt pin. To allow the program to branch to its interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, and the external interrupt enable bit, INTE, must first be set. Additionally the correct interrupt edge type must be selected using the INTEG register to enable the external interrupt function and to choose the trigger edge type. As the external interrupt pin is pin-shared with I/O pin, it can only be configured as external interrupt pin if its external interrupt enable bit in the corresponding interrupt register has been set and the external interrupt pin is selected by the corresponding pin-shared function selection bits. The pin must also be setup as an input by setting the corresponding bit in the port control register. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and the correct transition type appears on the external interrupt pin, a subroutine call to the external interrupt vector, will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the external interrupt request flag, INTF, will be automatically reset and the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts. Note that any pull-high resistor selections on the external interrupt pin will remain valid even if the pin is used as an external interrupt input.

The INTEG register is used to select the type of active edge that will trigger the external interrupt. A choice of either rising or falling or both edge types can be chosen to trigger an external interrupt. Note that the INTEG register can also be used to disable the external interrupt function.

A/D Converter Interrupt

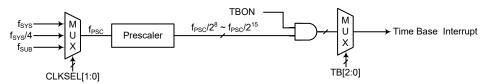
The A/D Converter Interrupt is controlled by the termination of an A/D conversion process. An A/D Converter Interrupt request will take place when the A/D Converter Interrupt request flag, ADF, is set, which occurs when the A/D conversion process finishes. To allow the program to branch to its interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, and A/D Interrupt enable bit, ADE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and the A/D conversion process has ended, a subroutine call to the A/D Converter Interrupt vector, will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the A/D Converter Interrupt flag, ADF, will be automatically cleared. The EMI bit will also be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts.

Time Base Interrupt

The function of the Time Base Interrupt is to provide regular time signal in the form of an internal interrupt. It is controlled by the overflow signas from its timer function. When this happens its interrupt request flag, TBF, will be set. To allow the program to branch to its interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI and Time Base enable bit, TBE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and the Time Base overflows, a subroutine call to its vector location will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the interrupt request flag, TBF, will be automatically reset and the EMI bit will be cleared to disable other interrupts.

The purpose of the Time Base Interrupt is to provide an interrupt signal at fixed time periods. Its clock source f_{PSC}, originates from the internal clock source f_{SYS}, f_{SYS}/4 or f_{SUB} and then passes through a divider, the division ratio of which is selected by programming the appropriate bits in the TBC register to obtain longer interrupt periods whose value ranges. The clock source which in turn controls the Time Base interrupt period is selected using the CLKSEL[1:0] bits in the PSCR register.





Time Base Interrupt

PSCR Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|---------|
| Name | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | CLKSEL1 | CLKSEL0 |
| R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W |
| POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0 CLKSEL1~CLKSEL0: Prescaler clock source selection

 $00: f_{SYS} \\ 01: f_{SYS}/4 \\ 1x: f_{SUB}$

• TBC Register

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | TBON | _ | _ | _ | _ | TB2 | TB1 | TB0 |
| R/W | R/W | _ | _ | _ | _ | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR | 0 | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 7 **TBON**: Time Base Enable Control

0: Disable 1: Enable

Bit 6~3 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 2~0 **TB2~TB0**: Time Base time-out period selection

 $\begin{array}{l} 000:\ 2^8/f_{PSC} \\ 001:\ 2^9/f_{PSC} \\ 010:\ 2^{10}/f_{PSC} \\ 011:\ 2^{11}/f_{PSC} \\ 100:\ 2^{12}/f_{PSC} \\ 101:\ 2^{13}/f_{PSC} \\ 110:\ 2^{14}/f_{PSC} \\ 111:\ 2^{15}/f_{PSC} \end{array}$

Multi-function Interrupts

Within the device there are three Multi-function interrupts. Unlike the other independent interrupts, these interrupts have no independent source, but rather are formed from other existing interrupt sources, namely the TM interrupts, LVD interrupt and EEPROM interrupt.

A Multi-function interrupt request will take place when any of the Multi-function interrupt request flags MFnF are set. The Multi-function interrupt flag will be set when any of their included functions generate an interrupt request flag. When the Multi-function interrupt is enabled and the stack is not full, and any one of the interrupts contained within each of the Multi-function interrupt occurs, a subroutine call to the related Multi-function interrupt vector will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the related Multi-function request flag will be automatically reset and the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts.



However, it must be noted that, although the Multi-function Interrupt request flags will be automatically reset when the interrupt is serviced, the request flags from the original source of the Multi-function interrupt will not be automatically reset and must be manually reset by the application program.

TM Interrupts

The Standard and Periodic TMs each have two interrupts, one comes from the comparator A match situation and the other comes from the comparator P match situation. All of the TM interrupts are contained within the Multi-function Interrupts. For all of the TM types there are two interrupt request flags and two enable control bits. A TM interrupt request will take place when any of the TM request flags are set, a situation which occurs when a TM comparator P or A match situation happens.

To allow the program to branch to their respective interrupt vector addresses, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, respective TM Interrupt enable bit, and relevant Multi-function Interrupt enable bit, MFnE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and a TM comparator match situation occurs, a subroutine call to the relevant Multi-function Interrupt vector location, will take place. When the TM interrupt is serviced, the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts. However, only the related MFnF flag will be automatically cleared. As the TM interrupt request flags will not be automatically cleared, they have to be cleared by the application program.

LVD Interrupt

The Low Voltage Detector Interrupt is contained within the Multi-function Interrupt. An LVD Interrupt request will take place when the LVD Interrupt request flag, LVF, is set, which occurs when the Low Voltage Detector function detects a low power supply voltage. To allow the program to branch to its interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, Low Voltage Interrupt enable bit, LVE, and associated Multi-function interrupt enable bit, MFnE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and a low voltage condition occurs, a subroutine call to the Multi-function Interrupt vector, will take place. When the Low Voltage Interrupt is serviced, the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts. However, only the Multi-function interrupt request flag will be also automatically cleared. As the LVF flag will not be automatically cleared, it has to be cleared by the application program.

EEPROM Interrupt

The EEPROM Interrupt is contained within the Multi-function Interrupt. An EEPROM Interrupt request will take place when the EEPROM Interrupt request flag, DEF, is set, which occurs when an EEPROM Erase or Write cycle ends. To allow the program to branch to its interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, EEPROM Interrupt enable bit, DEE, and associated Multi-function interrupt enable bit, MFnE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and an EEPROM Erase or Write cycle ends, a subroutine call to the Multi-function Interrupt vector will take place. When the EEPROM Interrupt is serviced, the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts. However, only the Multi-function interrupt request flag will be automatically cleared. As the DEF flag will not be automatically cleared, it has to be cleared by the application program.

Interrupt Wake-up Function

Each of the interrupt functions has the capability of waking up the microcontroller when in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode. A wake-up is generated when an interrupt request flag changes from low



to high and is independent of whether the interrupt is enabled or not. Therefore, even though the device is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode and its system oscillator stopped, situations such as external edge transitions on the external interrupt pin, a low power supply voltage input change may cause their respective interrupt flag to be set high and consequently generate an interrupt. Care must therefore be taken if are to be avoided. If an interrupt wake-up function is to be disabled then the corresponding interrupt request flag should be set high before the device enters the SLEEP or IDLE Mode. The interrupt enable bits have no effect on the interrupt wake-up function.

Programming Considerations

By disabling the relevant interrupt enable bits, a requested interrupt can be prevented from being serviced, however, once an interrupt request flag is set, it will remain in this condition in the interrupt register until the corresponding interrupt is serviced or until the request flag is cleared by the application program.

Where a certain interrupt is contained within a Multi-function interrupt, then when the interrupt service routine is executed, as only the Multi-function interrupt request flags, MFnF, will be automatically cleared, the individual request flag for the function needs to be cleared by the application program.

It is recommended that programs do not use the "CALL" instruction within the interrupt service subroutine. Interrupts often occur in an unpredictable manner or need to be serviced immediately. If only one stack is left and the interrupt is not well controlled, the original control sequence will be damaged once a CALL subroutine is executed in the interrupt subroutine.

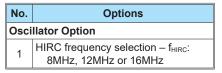
Every interrupt has the capability of waking up the microcontroller when it is in SLEEP or IDLE Mode, the wake-up being generated when the interrupt request flag changes from low to high. If it is required to prevent a certain interrupt from waking up the microcontroller then its respective request flag should be first set high before enter SLEEP or IDLE Mode.

As only the Program Counter is pushed onto the stack, then when the interrupt is serviced, if the contents of the accumulator, status register or other registers are altered by the interrupt service program, their contents should be saved to the memory at the beginning of the interrupt service routine.

To return from an interrupt subroutine, either a RET or RETI instruction may be executed. The RETI instruction in addition to executing a return to the main program also automatically sets the EMI bit high to allow further interrupts. The RET instruction however only executes a return to the main program leaving the EMI bit in its present zero state and therefore disabling the execution of further interrupts.

Configuration Options

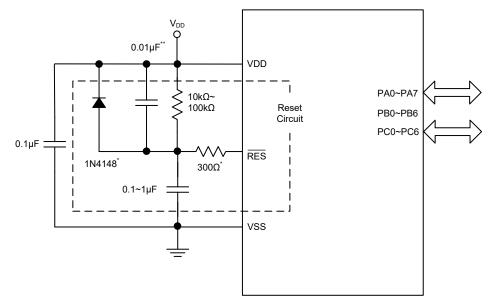
Configuration options refer to certain options within the MCU that are programmed into the device during the programming process. During the development process, these options are selected using the HT-IDE software development tools. The option must be defined for proper system function, the details of which are shown in the table.



Note: When the HIRC has been configured at a frequency shown in this table, the HIRC1 and HIRC0 bits should also be set to select the same frequency to achieve the HIRC frequency accuracy specified in the A.C. Characteristics.



Application Circuits



Note: "*" Recommended component for added ESD protection "**" Recommended component in environments where power line noise is significant



Instruction Set

Introduction

Central to the successful operation of any microcontroller is its instruction set, which is a set of program instruction codes that directs the microcontroller to perform certain operations. In the case of Holtek microcontroller, a comprehensive and flexible set of over 60 instructions is provided to enable programmers to implement their application with the minimum of programming overheads.

For easier understanding of the various instruction codes, they have been subdivided into several functional groupings.

Instruction Timing

Most instructions are implemented within one instruction cycle. The exceptions to this are branch, call, or table read instructions where two instruction cycles are required. One instruction cycle is equal to 4 system clock cycles, therefore in the case of an 8MHz system oscillator, most instructions would be implemented within 0.5µs and branch or call instructions would be implemented within 1µs. Although instructions which require one more cycle to implement are generally limited to the JMP, CALL, RET, RETI and table read instructions, it is important to realize that any other instructions which involve manipulation of the Program Counter Low register or PCL will also take one more cycle to implement. As instructions which change the contents of the PCL will imply a direct jump to that new address, one more cycle will be required. Examples of such instructions would be "CLR PCL" or "MOV PCL, A". For the case of skip instructions, it must be noted that if the result of the comparison involves a skip operation then this will also take one more cycle, if no skip is involved then only one cycle is required.

Moving and Transferring Data

The transfer of data within the microcontroller program is one of the most frequently used operations. Making use of several kinds of MOV instructions, data can be transferred from registers to the Accumulator and vice-versa as well as being able to move specific immediate data directly into the Accumulator. One of the most important data transfer applications is to receive data from the input ports and transfer data to the output ports.

Arithmetic Operations

The ability to perform certain arithmetic operations and data manipulation is a necessary feature of most microcontroller applications. Within the Holtek microcontroller instruction set are a range of add and subtract instruction mnemonics to enable the necessary arithmetic to be carried out. Care must be taken to ensure correct handling of carry and borrow data when results exceed 255 for addition and less than 0 for subtraction. The increment and decrement instructions such as INC, INCA, DEC and DECA provide a simple means of increasing or decreasing by a value of one of the values in the destination specified.



Logical and Rotate Operation

The standard logical operations such as AND, OR, XOR and CPL all have their own instruction within the Holtek microcontroller instruction set. As with the case of most instructions involving data manipulation, data must pass through the Accumulator which may involve additional programming steps. In all logical data operations, the zero flag may be set if the result of the operation is zero. Another form of logical data manipulation comes from the rotate instructions such as RR, RL, RRC and RLC which provide a simple means of rotating one bit right or left. Different rotate instructions exist depending on program requirements. Rotate instructions are useful for serial port programming applications where data can be rotated from an internal register into the Carry bit from where it can be examined and the necessary serial bit set high or low. Another application which rotate data operations are used is to implement multiplication and division calculations.

Branches and Control Transfer

Program branching takes the form of either jumps to specified locations using the JMP instruction or to a subroutine using the CALL instruction. They differ in the sense that in the case of a subroutine call, the program must return to the instruction immediately when the subroutine has been carried out. This is done by placing a return instruction "RET" in the subroutine which will cause the program to jump back to the address right after the CALL instruction. In the case of a JMP instruction, the program simply jumps to the desired location. There is no requirement to jump back to the original jumping off point as in the case of the CALL instruction. One special and extremely useful set of branch instructions are the conditional branches. Here a decision is first made regarding the condition of a certain data memory or individual bits. Depending upon the conditions, the program will continue with the next instruction or skip over it and jump to the following instruction. These instructions are the key to decision making and branching within the program perhaps determined by the condition of certain input switches or by the condition of internal data bits.

Bit Operations

The ability to provide single bit operations on Data Memory is an extremely flexible feature of all Holtek microcontrollers. This feature is especially useful for output port bit programming where individual bits or port pins can be directly set high or low using either the "SET [m].i" or "CLR [m].i" instructions respectively. The feature removes the need for programmers to first read the 8-bit output port, manipulate the input data to ensure that other bits are not changed and then output the port with the correct new data. This read-modify-write process is taken care of automatically when these bit operation instructions are used.

Table Read Operations

Data storage is normally implemented by using registers. However, when working with large amounts of fixed data, the volume involved often makes it inconvenient to store the fixed data in the Data Memory. To overcome this problem, Holtek microcontrollers allow an area of Program Memory to be setup as a table where data can be directly stored. A set of easy to use instructions provides the means by which this fixed data can be referenced and retrieved from the Program Memory.

Other Operations

In addition to the above functional instructions, a range of other instructions also exist such as the "HALT" instruction for Power-down operations and instructions to control the operation of the Watchdog Timer for reliable program operations under extreme electric or electromagnetic environments. For their relevant operations, refer to the functional related sections.



Instruction Set Summary

The instructions related to the data memory access in the following table can be used when the desired data memory is located in Data Memory sector 0.

Table Conventions

x: Bits immediate data m: Data Memory address

A: Accumulator i: 0~7 number of bits

addr: Program memory address

| Mnemonic | Description | Cycles | Flag Affected |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|----------------------|
| Arithmetic | | | |
| ADD A,[m] | Add Data Memory to ACC | 1 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC |
| ADDM A,[m] | Add ACC to Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | Z, C, AC, OV, SC |
| ADD A,x | Add immediate data to ACC | 1 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC |
| ADC A,[m] | Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry | 1 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC |
| ADCM A,[m] | Add ACC to Data memory with Carry | 1 ^{Note} | Z, C, AC, OV, SC |
| SUB A,x | Subtract immediate data from the ACC | 1 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| SUB A,[m] | Subtract Data Memory from ACC | 1 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| SUBM A,[m] | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| SBC A,x | Subtract immediate data from ACC with Carry | 1 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| SBC A,[m] | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry | 1 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| SBCM A,[m] | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory | 1 Note | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| DAA [m] | Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory | 1 Note | С |
| Logic Operation | on | | |
| AND A,[m] | Logical AND Data Memory to ACC | 1 | Z |
| OR A,[m] | Logical OR Data Memory to ACC | 1 | Z |
| XOR A,[m] | Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC | 1 | Z |
| ANDM A,[m] | Logical AND ACC to Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | Z |
| ORM A,[m] | Logical OR ACC to Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | Z |
| XORM A,[m] | Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | Z |
| AND A,x | Logical AND immediate Data to ACC | 1 | Z |
| OR A,x | Logical OR immediate Data to ACC | 1 | Z |
| XOR A,x | Logical XOR immediate Data to ACC | 1 | Z |
| CPL [m] | Complement Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | Z |
| CPLA [m] | Complement Data Memory with result in ACC | 1 | Z |
| Increment & D | ecrement | | |
| INCA [m] | Increment Data Memory with result in ACC | 1 | Z |
| INC [m] | Increment Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | Z |
| DECA [m] | Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC | 1 | Z |
| DEC [m] | Decrement Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | Z |
| Rotate | | | |
| RRA [m] | Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC | 1 | None |
| RR [m] | Rotate Data Memory right | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| RRCA [m] | Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC | 1 | С |
| RRC [m] | Rotate Data Memory right through Carry | 1 Note | С |
| RLA [m] | Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC | 1 | None |
| RL [m] | Rotate Data Memory left | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| RLCA [m] | Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC | 1 | С |
| RLC [m] | Rotate Data Memory left through Carry | 1 Note | С |



| Mnemonic | Description | Cycles | Flag Affected |
|---------------|---|-------------------|---------------|
| Data Move | | | |
| MOV A,[m] | Move Data Memory to ACC | 1 | None |
| MOV [m],A | Move ACC to Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| MOV A,x | Move immediate data to ACC | 1 | None |
| Bit Operation | | | |
| CLR [m].i | Clear bit of Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SET [m].i | Set bit of Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| Branch Opera | tion | | |
| JMP addr | Jump unconditionally | 2 | None |
| SZ [m] | Skip if Data Memory is zero | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SZA [m] | Skip if Data Memory is zero with data movement to ACC | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SZ [m].i | Skip if bit i of Data Memory is zero | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SNZ [m] | Skip if Data Memory is not zero | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SNZ [m].i | Skip if bit i of Data Memory is not zero | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SIZ [m] | Skip if increment Data Memory is zero | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SDZ [m] | Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SIZA [m] | Skip if increment Data Memory is zero with result in ACC | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SDZA [m] | Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero with result in ACC | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| CALL addr | Subroutine call | 2 | None |
| RET | Return from subroutine | 2 | None |
| RET A,x | Return from subroutine and load immediate data to ACC | 2 | None |
| RETI | Return from interrupt | 2 | None |
| Table Read Op | peration | | |
| TABRD [m] | Read table (specific page) to TBLH and Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None |
| TABRDL [m] | Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None |
| ITABRD [m] | Increment table pointer TBLP first and Read table (specific page) to TBLH and Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None |
| ITABRDL [m] | Increment table pointer TBLP first and Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None |
| Miscellaneous | 5 | | |
| NOP | No operation | 1 | None |
| CLR [m] | Clear Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SET [m] | Set Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| CLR WDT | Clear Watchdog Timer | 1 | TO, PDF |
| SWAP [m] | Swap nibbles of Data Memory | 1 ^{Note} | None |
| SWAPA [m] | Swap nibbles of Data Memory with result in ACC | 1 | None |
| HALT | Enter power down mode | 1 | TO, PDF |

Note: 1. For skip instructions, if the result of the comparison involves a skip then two cycles are required, if no skip takes place only one cycle is required.

2. Any instruction which changes the contents of the PCL will also require 2 cycles for execution.



Extended Instruction Set

The extended instructions are used to support the full range address access for the data memory. When the accessed data memory is located in any data memory sector except sector 0, the extended instruction can be used to directly access the data memory instead of using the indirect addressing access. This can not only reduce the use of Flash memory space but also improve the CPU execution efficiency.

| Mnemonic | Description | Cycles | Flag Affected |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|----------------------|
| Arithmetic | | | |
| LADD A,[m] | Add Data Memory to ACC | 2 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC |
| LADDM A,[m] | Add ACC to Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | Z, C, AC, OV, SC |
| LADC A,[m] | Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry | 2 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC |
| LADCM A,[m] | Add ACC to Data memory with Carry | 2 ^{Note} | Z, C, AC, OV, SC |
| LSUB A,[m] | Subtract Data Memory from ACC | 2 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| LSUBM A,[m] | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| LSBC A,[m] | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry | 2 | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| LSBCM A,[m] | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | Z, C, AC, OV, SC, CZ |
| LDAA [m] | Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | С |
| Logic Operation | on | | |
| LAND A,[m] | Logical AND Data Memory to ACC | 2 | Z |
| LOR A,[m] | Logical OR Data Memory to ACC | 2 | Z |
| LXOR A,[m] | Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC | 2 | Z |
| LANDM A,[m] | Logical AND ACC to Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | Z |
| LORM A,[m] | Logical OR ACC to Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | Z |
| LXORM A,[m] | Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | Z |
| LCPL [m] | Complement Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | Z |
| LCPLA [m] | Complement Data Memory with result in ACC | 2 | Z |
| Increment & D | ecrement | | |
| LINCA [m] | Increment Data Memory with result in ACC | 2 | Z |
| LINC [m] | Increment Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | Z |
| LDECA [m] | Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC | 2 | Z |
| LDEC [m] | Decrement Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | Z |
| Rotate | | | |
| LRRA [m] | Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC | 2 | None |
| LRR [m] | Rotate Data Memory right | 2 ^{Note} | None |
| LRRCA [m] | Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC | 2 | С |
| LRRC [m] | Rotate Data Memory right through Carry | 2 ^{Note} | С |
| LRLA [m] | Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC | 2 | None |
| LRL [m] | Rotate Data Memory left | 2 ^{Note} | None |
| LRLCA [m] | Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC | 2 | С |
| LRLC [m] | Rotate Data Memory left through Carry | 2 ^{Note} | С |
| Data Move | | | |
| LMOV A,[m] | Move Data Memory to ACC | 2 | None |
| LMOV [m],A | Move ACC to Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None |
| Bit Operation | | | |
| LCLR [m].i | Clear bit of Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None |
| LSET [m].i | Set bit of Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None |



| Mnemonic | Description | Cycles | Flag Affected | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------|---------------|--|--|
| Branch | Branch | | | | |
| LSZ [m] | Skip if Data Memory is zero | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSZA [m] | Skip if Data Memory is zero with data movement to ACC | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSNZ [m] | Skip if Data Memory is not zero | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSZ [m].i | Skip if bit i of Data Memory is zero | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSNZ [m].i | Skip if bit i of Data Memory is not zero | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSIZ [m] | Skip if increment Data Memory is zero | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSDZ [m] | Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSIZA [m] | Skip if increment Data Memory is zero with result in ACC | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSDZA [m] | Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero with result in ACC | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| Table Read | | | | | |
| LTABRD [m] | Read table (specific page) to TBLH and Data Memory | 3 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LTABRDL [m] | Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory | 3 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LITABRD [m] | Increment table pointer TBLP first and Read table (specific page) to TBLH and Data Memory | 3 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LITABRDL [m] | LITABRDL [m] Increment table pointer TBLP first and Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory | | None | | |
| Miscellaneous | | | | | |
| LCLR [m] | Clear Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSET [m] | Set Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSWAP [m] | Swap nibbles of Data Memory | 2 ^{Note} | None | | |
| LSWAPA [m] | Swap nibbles of Data Memory with result in ACC | 2 | None | | |

Note: 1. For these extended skip instructions, if the result of the comparison involves a skip then three cycles are required, if no skip takes place two cycles is required.

2. Any extended instruction which changes the contents of the PCL register will also require three cycles for execution.



Instruction Definition

ADC A,[m] Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory, Accumulator and the carry flag are added.

The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC + [m] + C$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC

ADCM A,[m] Add ACC to Data Memory with Carry

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory, Accumulator and the carry flag are added.

The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m] + C$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC

ADD A,[m] Add Data Memory to ACC

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.

The result is stored in the Accumulator.

 $\begin{aligned} & \text{Operation} & & \text{ACC} \leftarrow \text{ACC} + [m] \\ & \text{Affected flag(s)} & & \text{OV, Z, AC, C, SC} \end{aligned}$

ADD A,x Add immediate data to ACC

Description The contents of the Accumulator and the specified immediate data are added.

The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC + x$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC

ADDM A,[m] Add ACC to Data Memory

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.

The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC

AND A,[m] Logical AND Data Memory to ACC

Description Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND

operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

AND A,x Logical AND immediate data to ACC

Description Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bit wise logical AND

operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC$ "AND" x

Affected flag(s) Z

ANDM A,[m] Logical AND ACC to Data Memory

Description Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical AND

operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z





CALL addr Subroutine call

Description Unconditionally calls a subroutine at the specified address. The Program Counter then

increments by 1 to obtain the address of the next instruction which is then pushed onto the stack. The specified address is then loaded and the program continues execution from this new address. As this instruction requires an additional operation, it is a two cycle instruction.

Operation Stack \leftarrow Program Counter + 1

Program Counter ← addr

Affected flag(s) None

CLR [m] Clear Data Memory

Description Each bit of the specified Data Memory is cleared to 0.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow 00H$ Affected flag(s) None

CLR [m].i Clear bit of Data Memory

Description Bit i of the specified Data Memory is cleared to 0.

Operation [m].i \leftarrow (Affected flag(s) None

CLR WDT Clear Watchdog Timer

Description The TO, PDF flags and the WDT are all cleared.

Operation WDT cleared

 $TO \leftarrow 0$ $PDF \leftarrow 0$

Affected flag(s) TO, PDF

CPL [m] Complement Data Memory

Description Each bit of the specified Data Memory is logically complemented (1's complement). Bits which

previously contained a 1 are changed to 0 and vice versa.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow \overline{[m]}$

Affected flag(s) Z

CPLA [m] Complement Data Memory with result in ACC

Description Each bit of the specified Data Memory is logically complemented (1's complement). Bits which

previously contained a 1 are changed to 0 and vice versa. The complemented result is stored in

the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

DAA [m] Decimal-Adjust ACC for addition with result in Data Memory

Description Convert the contents of the Accumulator value to a BCD (Binary Coded Decimal) value

resulting from the previous addition of two BCD variables. If the low nibble is greater than 9 or if AC flag is set, then a value of 6 will be added to the low nibble. Otherwise the low nibble remains unchanged. If the high nibble is greater than 9 or if the C flag is set, then a value of 6 will be added to the high nibble. Essentially, the decimal conversion is performed by adding 00H, 06H, 60H or 66H depending on the Accumulator and flag conditions. Only the C flag may be affected by this instruction which indicates that if the original BCD sum is greater than

100, it allows multiple precision decimal addition.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 00H$ or

 $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 06H \text{ or}$ $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 60H \text{ or}$ $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 66H$

Affected flag(s) C



DEC [m] Decrement Data Memory

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow [m] - 1$

Affected flag(s) Z

DECA [m] Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the

Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m] - 1$

Affected flag(s) Z

HALT Enter power down mode

Description This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of

the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power

down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.

Operation $TO \leftarrow 0$

 $PDF \leftarrow 1$

Affected flag(s) TO, PDF

INC [m] Increment Data Memory

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$

Affected flag(s) Z

INCA [m] Increment Data Memory with result in ACC

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m] + 1$

Affected flag(s) Z

JMP addr Jump unconditionally

Description The contents of the Program Counter are replaced with the specified address. Program

execution then continues from this new address. As this requires the insertion of a dummy

instruction while the new address is loaded, it is a two cycle instruction.

Operation Program Counter ← addr

Affected flag(s) None

MOV A,[m] Move Data Memory to ACC

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are copied to the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m]$ Affected flag(s) None

MOV A,x Move immediate data to ACC

Description The immediate data specified is loaded into the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow x$ Affected flag(s) None

MOV [m],A Move ACC to Data Memory

Description The contents of the Accumulator are copied to the specified Data Memory.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC$ Affected flag(s) None



NOP No operation

Description No operation is performed. Execution continues with the next instruction.

Operation No operation
Affected flag(s) None

OR A,[m] Logical OR Data Memory to ACC

Description Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise

logical OR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC "OR" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

OR A,x Logical OR immediate data to ACC

Description Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical OR

operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC "OR" x$

Affected flag(s) Z

ORM A,[m] Logical OR ACC to Data Memory

Description Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical OR

operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC "OR" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

RET Return from subroutine

Description The Program Counter is restored from the stack. Program execution continues at the restored

address.

Operation Program Counter ← Stack

Affected flag(s) None

RET A,x Return from subroutine and load immediate data to ACC

Description The Program Counter is restored from the stack and the Accumulator loaded with the specified

immediate data. Program execution continues at the restored address.

Operation Program Counter ← Stack

 $ACC \leftarrow x$

Affected flag(s) None

RETI Return from interrupt

Description The Program Counter is restored from the stack and the interrupts are re-enabled by setting the

EMI bit. EMI is the master interrupt global enable bit. If an interrupt was pending when the RETI instruction is executed, the pending Interrupt routine will be processed before returning

to the main program.

Operation Program Counter ← Stack

 $EMI \leftarrow 1$

Affected flag(s) None

RL [m] Rotate Data Memory left

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated left by 1 bit with bit 7 rotated into bit 0.

Operation $[m].(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$

 $[m].0 \leftarrow [m].7$

Affected flag(s) None



RLA [m] Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC

The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated left by 1 bit with bit 7 rotated into bit 0. Description

The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain

unchanged.

Operation $ACC.(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$

 $ACC.0 \leftarrow [m].7$

Affected flag(s) None

Rotate Data Memory left through Carry RLC [m]

The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated left by 1 bit. Bit 7 Description

replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 0.

Operation $[m].(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$

 $[m].0 \leftarrow C$

 $C \leftarrow [m].7$

C Affected flag(s)

Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC RLCA [m]

Description Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated left by 1 bit. Bit 7 replaces the

Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into the bit 0. The rotated result is stored in the

Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC.(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$

 $ACC.0 \leftarrow C$

 $C \leftarrow [m].7$

Affected flag(s) \mathbf{C}

RR [m] Rotate Data Memory right

The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. Description

Operation $[m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0\sim6)$

 $[m].7 \leftarrow [m].0$

Affected flag(s) None

RRA [m] Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0

rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the

Data Memory remain unchanged.

 $ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0\sim6)$ Operation

 $ACC.7 \leftarrow [m].0$

Affected flag(s) None

RRC [m] Rotate Data Memory right through Carry

The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 Description

replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7.

Operation $[m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0\sim6)$

[m].7 ← C

 $C \leftarrow [m].0$

Affected flag(s) \mathbf{C}





RRCA [m] Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC

Description Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 replaces

the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the

Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0 \sim 6)

 $ACC.7 \leftarrow C$ $C \leftarrow [m].0$

Affected flag(s) C

SBC A,[m] Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are

subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is

positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ

SBC A, x Subtract immediate data from ACC with Carry

Description The immediate data and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the

Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag

will be set to 1.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ

SBCM A,[m] Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry and result in Data Memory

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are

subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is

positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC - [m] - C$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ

SDZ [m] Skip if decrement Data Memory is 0

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are first decremented by 1. If the result is 0 the

following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program

proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow [m] - 1$

Skip if [m]=0

Affected flag(s) None

SDZA [m] Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero with result in ACC

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are first decremented by 1. If the result is 0, the

following instruction is skipped. The result is stored in the Accumulator but the specified Data Memory contents remain unchanged. As this requires the insertion of a dummy

instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0,

the program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m] - 1$

Skip if ACC=0

Affected flag(s) None



SET [m] Set Data Memory

Description Each bit of the specified Data Memory is set to 1.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow FFH$ Affected flag(s) None

SET [m].i Set bit of Data Memory

Description Bit i of the specified Data Memory is set to 1.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Operation} & \quad [m].i \leftarrow 1 \\ \text{Affected flag(s)} & \quad \text{None} \end{array}$

SIZ [m] Skip if increment Data Memory is 0

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are first incremented by 1. If the result is 0, the

following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program

proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$

Skip if [m]=0

Affected flag(s) None

SIZA [m] Skip if increment Data Memory is zero with result in ACC

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are first incremented by 1. If the result is 0, the

following instruction is skipped. The result is stored in the Accumulator but the specified Data Memory contents remain unchanged. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not

0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m] + 1$

Skip if ACC=0

Affected flag(s) None

SNZ [m].i Skip if bit i of Data Memory is not 0

Description If bit i of the specified Data Memory is not 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this

requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation Skip if [m]. $i \neq 0$

Affected flag(s) None

SNZ [m] Skip if Data Memory is not 0

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are read out and then written back to the specified

Data Memory again. If the specified Data Memory is not 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is 0 the program proceeds with the following

instruction.

Operation Skip if $[m] \neq 0$

Affected flag(s) None

SUB A,[m] Subtract Data Memory from ACC

Description The specified Data Memory is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator. The result is

stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be

cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m]$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ





SUBM A,[m] Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory

Description The specified Data Memory is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator. The result is

stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be

cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.

 $\begin{aligned} & \text{Operation} & & [m] \leftarrow ACC - [m] \\ & \text{Affected flag(s)} & & \text{OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ} \end{aligned}$

SUB A,x Subtract immediate data from ACC

Description The immediate data specified by the code is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator.

The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC - x$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ

SWAP [m] Swap nibbles of Data Memory

Description The low-order and high-order nibbles of the specified Data Memory are interchanged.

Operation [m].3 \sim [m].0 \leftrightarrow [m].7 \sim [m].4

Affected flag(s) None

SWAPA [m] Swap nibbles of Data Memory with result in ACC

Description The low-order and high-order nibbles of the specified Data Memory are interchanged. The

result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC.3 \sim ACC.0 \leftarrow [m].7 \sim [m].4$

 $ACC.7 \sim ACC.4 \leftarrow [m].3 \sim [m].0$

Affected flag(s) None

SZ [m] Skip if Data Memory is 0

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are read out and then written back to the specified

Data Memory again. If the contents of the specified Data Memory is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds

with the following instruction.

Operation Skip if [m]=0

Affected flag(s) None

SZA [m] Skip if Data Memory is 0 with data movement to ACC

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are copied to the Accumulator. If the value is zero,

the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the

program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m]$

Skip if [m]=0

Affected flag(s) None

SZ [m].i Skip if bit i of Data Memory is 0

Description If bit i of the specified Data Memory is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires

the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle

instruction. If the result is not 0, the program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation Skip if [m].i=0

Affected flag(s) None



TABRD [m] Read table (specific page) to TBLH and Data Memory

Description The low byte of the program code (specific page) addressed by the table pointer (TBLP and

TBHP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and the high byte moved to TBLH.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow \text{program code (low byte)}$

TBLH ← program code (high byte)

Affected flag(s) None

TABRDL [m] Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory

Description The low byte of the program code (last page) addressed by the table pointer (TBLP) is moved

to the specified Data Memory and the high byte moved to TBLH.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow \text{program code (low byte)}$

TBLH ← program code (high byte)

Affected flag(s) None

ITABRD [m] Increment table pointer low byte first and read table (specific page) to TBLH and Data

Memory

Description Increment table pointer low byte, TBLP, first and then the program code (specific page)

addressed by the table pointer (TBHP and TBLP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and

the high byte moved to TBLH.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow program code (low byte)$

TBLH ← program code (high byte)

Affected flag(s) None

ITABRDL [m] Increment table pointer low byte first and read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory

Description Increment table pointer low byte, TBLP, first and then the low byte of the program code

(last page) addressed by the table pointer (TBLP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and

the high byte moved to TBLH.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow program code (low byte)$

TBLH ← program code (high byte)

Affected flag(s) None

XOR A,[m] Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC

Description Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical XOR

operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC "XOR" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

XORM A,[m] Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory

Description Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical XOR

operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC "XOR" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

XOR A,x Logical XOR immediate data to ACC

Description Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical XOR

operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC "XOR" x$

Affected flag(s) Z



Extended Instruction Definition

The extended instructions are used to directly access the data stored in any data memory sections.

LADC A,[m] Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory, Accumulator and the carry flag are added.

The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC + [m] + C$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC

LADCM A,[m] Add ACC to Data Memory with Carry

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory, Accumulator and the carry flag are added.

The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.

 $\begin{aligned} & \text{Operation} & & & [m] \leftarrow ACC + [m] + C \\ & \text{Affected flag(s)} & & \text{OV, Z, AC, C, SC} \end{aligned}$

LADD A,[m] Add Data Memory to ACC

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.

The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC

LADDM A,[m] Add ACC to Data Memory

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.

The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC

LAND A,[m] Logical AND Data Memory to ACC

Description Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND

operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

LANDM A,[m] Logical AND ACC to Data Memory

Description Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical AND

operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

LCLR [m] Clear Data Memory

Description Each bit of the specified Data Memory is cleared to 0.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow 00H$ Affected flag(s) None

LCLR [m].i Clear bit of Data Memory

Description Bit i of the specified Data Memory is cleared to 0.

Operation [m].i \leftarrow 0 Affected flag(s) None



LCPL [m] Complement Data Memory

Description Each bit of the specified Data Memory is logically complemented (1's complement). Bits which

previously contained a 1 are changed to 0 and vice versa.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

LCPLA [m] Complement Data Memory with result in ACC

Description Each bit of the specified Data Memory is logically complemented (1's complement). Bits which

previously contained a 1 are changed to 0 and vice versa. The complemented result is stored in

the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

LDAA [m] Decimal-Adjust ACC for addition with result in Data Memory

Description Convert the contents of the Accumulator value to a BCD (Binary Coded Decimal) value

resulting from the previous addition of two BCD variables. If the low nibble is greater than 9 or if AC flag is set, then a value of 6 will be added to the low nibble. Otherwise the low nibble remains unchanged. If the high nibble is greater than 9 or if the C flag is set, then a value of 6 will be added to the high nibble. Essentially, the decimal conversion is performed by adding 00H, 06H, 60H or 66H depending on the Accumulator and flag conditions. Only the C flag may be affected by this instruction which indicates that if the original BCD sum is greater than

100, it allows multiple precision decimal addition.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 00H$ or

 $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 06H \text{ or}$ $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 60H \text{ or}$ $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 66H$

Affected flag(s)

LDEC [m] Decrement Data Memory

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow [m] - 1$

Affected flag(s) Z

LDECA [m] Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the

Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m] - 1$

Affected flag(s) Z

LINC [m] Increment Data Memory

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$

Affected flag(s) Z

LINCA [m] Increment Data Memory with result in ACC

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m] + 1$

Affected flag(s) Z





LMOV A,[m] Move Data Memory to ACC

The contents of the specified Data Memory are copied to the Accumulator. Description

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m]$ Affected flag(s) None

LMOV [m],A Move ACC to Data Memory

The contents of the Accumulator are copied to the specified Data Memory. Description

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC$ Affected flag(s) None

LOR A,[m] Logical OR Data Memory to ACC

Description Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise

logical OR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

 $ACC \leftarrow ACC "OR" [m]$ Operation

Affected flag(s) Z

LORM A,[m] Logical OR ACC to Data Memory

Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical OR Description

operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.

 $[m] \leftarrow ACC "OR" [m]$ Operation

Affected flag(s) Z

LRL [m] Rotate Data Memory left

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated left by 1 bit with bit 7 rotated into bit 0.

Operation $[m].(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$

 $[m].0 \leftarrow [m].7$

Affected flag(s) None

LRLA [m] Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC

The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated left by 1 bit with bit 7 rotated into bit 0. Description

The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain

unchanged.

Operation $ACC.(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$

 $ACC.0 \leftarrow [m].7$

Affected flag(s) None

LRLC [m] Rotate Data Memory left through Carry

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated left by 1 bit. Bit 7

replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 0.

Operation $[m].(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$

> $[m].0 \leftarrow C$ $C \leftarrow [m].7$

Affected flag(s)

LRLCA [m] Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC

Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated left by 1 bit. Bit 7 replaces the Description

Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into the bit 0. The rotated result is stored in the

Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC.(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$

 $ACC.0 \leftarrow C$

 $C \leftarrow [m].7$

Affected flag(s) C



LRR [m] Rotate Data Memory right

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7.

Operation [m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0 \sim 6)

 $[m].7 \leftarrow [m].0$

Affected flag(s) None

LRRA [m] Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC

Description Data in the specified Data Memory is rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0

rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the

Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0 \sim 6)

 $ACC.7 \leftarrow [m].0$

Affected flag(s) None

LRRC [m] Rotate Data Memory right through Carry

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0

replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7.

Operation $[m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0\sim6)$

 $[m].7 \leftarrow C$

 $C \leftarrow [m].0$

Affected flag(s) C

LRRCA [m] Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC

Description Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 replaces

the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the

Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0 \sim 6)

 $ACC.7 \leftarrow C$

 $C \leftarrow [m].0$

Affected flag(s) C

LSBC A,[m] Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are

subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is

positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ

LSBCM A,[m] Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry and result in Data Memory

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are

subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is

positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ



LSDZ [m] Skip if decrement Data Memory is 0

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are first decremented by 1. If the result is 0 the

following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a three cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program

proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow [m] - 1$

Skip if [m]=0

Affected flag(s) None

LSDZA [m] Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero with result in ACC

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are first decremented by 1. If the result is 0, the

following instruction is skipped. The result is stored in the Accumulator but the specified Data Memory contents remain unchanged. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a three cycle instruction. If the result is

not 0, the program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m] - 1$

Skip if ACC=0

Affected flag(s) None

LSET [m] Set Data Memory

Description Each bit of the specified Data Memory is set to 1.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow FFH$ Affected flag(s) None

LSET [m].i Set bit of Data Memory

Description Bit i of the specified Data Memory is set to 1.

Operation $[m].i \leftarrow 1$ Affected flag(s) None

LSIZ [m] Skip if increment Data Memory is 0

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are first incremented by 1. If the result is 0, the

following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a three cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program

proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$

Skip if [m]=0

Affected flag(s) None

LSIZA [m] Skip if increment Data Memory is zero with result in ACC

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are first incremented by 1. If the result is 0, the

following instruction is skipped. The result is stored in the Accumulator but the specified Data Memory contents remain unchanged. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a three cycle instruction. If the result is

not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m] + 1$

Skip if ACC=0

Affected flag(s) None

LSNZ [m].i Skip if bit i of Data Memory is not 0

Description If bit i of the specified Data Memory is not 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this

requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a three

cycle instruction. If the result is 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation Skip if $[m].i \neq 0$

Affected flag(s) None



LSNZ [m] Skip if Data Memory is not 0

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are read out and then written to the specified Data

Memory again. If the content of the specified Data Memory is not 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a three cycle instruction. If the result is 0 the program proceeds with the following

instruction.

Operation Skip if $[m] \neq 0$

Affected flag(s) None

LSUB A,[m] Subtract Data Memory from ACC

Description The specified Data Memory is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator. The result is

stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be

cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m]$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ

LSUBM A,[m] Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory

Description The specified Data Memory is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator. The result is

stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be

cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC - [m]$ Affected flag(s) OV, Z, AC, C, SC, CZ

LSWAP [m] Swap nibbles of Data Memory

Description The low-order and high-order nibbles of the specified Data Memory are interchanged.

Operation $[m].3\sim[m].0 \leftrightarrow [m].7\sim[m].4$

Affected flag(s) None

LSWAPA [m] Swap nibbles of Data Memory with result in ACC

Description The low-order and high-order nibbles of the specified Data Memory are interchanged. The

result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.

Operation $ACC.3 \sim ACC.0 \leftarrow [m].7 \sim [m].4$

 $ACC.7 \sim ACC.4 \leftarrow [m].3 \sim [m].0$

Affected flag(s) None

LSZ [m] Skip if Data Memory is 0

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are read out and then written to the specified Data

> Memory again. If the contents of the specified Data Memory is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a three cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the

following instruction.

Operation Skip if [m]=0

Affected flag(s) None

LSZA [m] Skip if Data Memory is 0 with data movement to ACC

Description The contents of the specified Data Memory are copied to the Accumulator. If the value is zero,

> the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a three cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the

program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow [m]$

Skip if [m]=0

Affected flag(s) None





LSZ [m].i Skip if bit i of Data Memory is 0

Description If bit i of the specified Data Memory is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires

the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a three cycle instruction. If the result is not 0, the program proceeds with the following instruction.

Operation Skip if [m].i=0

Affected flag(s) None

LTABRD [m] Read table (specific page) to TBLH and Data Memory

Description The low byte of the program code (specific page) addressed by the table pointer (TBHP and

TBLP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and the high byte moved to TBLH.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow \text{program code (low byte)}$

TBLH ← program code (high byte)

Affected flag(s) None

LTABRDL [m] Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory

Description The low byte of the program code (last page) addressed by the table pointer (TBLP) is moved

to the specified Data Memory and the high byte moved to TBLH.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow program code (low byte)$

TBLH ← program code (high byte)

Affected flag(s) None

LITABRD [m] Increment table pointer low byte first and read table (specific page) to TBLH and Data

Memory

Description Increment table pointer low byte, TBLP, first and then the program code (specific page)

addressed by the table pointer (TBHP and TBLP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and

the high byte moved to TBLH.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow program code (low byte)$

TBLH ← program code (high byte)

Affected flag(s) None

LITABRDL [m] Increment table pointer low byte first and read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory

Description Increment table pointer low byte, TBLP, first and then the low byte of the program code

(last page) addressed by the table pointer (TBLP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and

the high byte moved to TBLH.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow \text{program code (low byte)}$

TBLH ← program code (high byte)

Affected flag(s) None

LXOR A.[m] Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC

Description Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical XOR

operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.

Operation $ACC \leftarrow ACC "XOR" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z

LXORM A,[m] Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory

Description Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical XOR

operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.

Operation $[m] \leftarrow ACC "XOR" [m]$

Affected flag(s) Z



Package Information

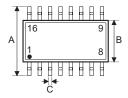
Note that the package information provided here is for consultation purposes only. As this information may be updated at regular intervals users are reminded to consult the <u>Holtek website</u> for the latest version of the <u>Package Information</u>.

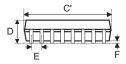
Additional supplementary information with regard to packaging is listed below. Click on the relevant section to be transferred to the relevant website page.

- Package Information (include Outline Dimensions, Product Tape and Reel Specifications)
- The Operation Instruction of Packing Materials
- · Carton information



16-pin NSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions





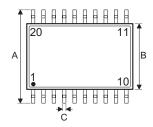


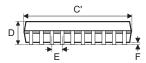
| Cymphol | Dimensions in inch | | |
|---------|--------------------|-----------|-------|
| Symbol | Min. | Nom. | Max. |
| A | | 0.236 BSC | |
| В | 0.154 BSC | | |
| С | 0.012 | _ | 0.020 |
| C' | 0.390 BSC | | |
| D | _ | _ | 0.069 |
| E | | 0.050 BSC | |
| F | 0.004 | _ | 0.010 |
| G | 0.016 | _ | 0.050 |
| Н | 0.004 | _ | 0.010 |
| α | 0° | _ | 8° |

| Symbol | Dimensions in mm | | |
|--------|------------------|----------|------|
| | Min. | Nom. | Max. |
| A | 6.00 BSC | | |
| В | 3.90 BSC | | |
| С | 0.31 | _ | 0.51 |
| C' | 9.90 BSC | | |
| D | _ | _ | 1.75 |
| E | | 1.27 BSC | |
| F | 0.10 | _ | 0.25 |
| G | 0.40 | _ | 1.27 |
| Н | 0.10 | _ | 0.25 |
| α | 0° | _ | 8° |



20-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions





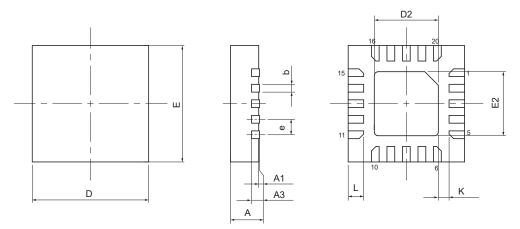


| Symbol | Dimensions in inch | | | |
|--------|--------------------|-----------|-------|--|
| | Min. | Nom. | Max. | |
| A | 0.236 BSC | | | |
| В | | 0.154 BSC | | |
| С | 0.008 | _ | 0.012 | |
| C, | | 0.341 BSC | | |
| D | _ | _ | 0.069 | |
| E | | 0.025 BSC | | |
| F | 0.004 | _ | 0.010 | |
| G | 0.016 | _ | 0.050 | |
| Н | 0.004 | _ | 0.010 | |
| α | 0° | _ | 8° | |

| Cumbal | Dimensions in mm | | |
|--------|------------------|-----------|------|
| Symbol | Min. | Nom. | Max. |
| A | | 6.00 BSC | |
| В | 3.90 BSC | | |
| С | 0.20 | _ | 0.30 |
| C, | 8.66 BSC | | |
| D | _ | _ | 1.75 |
| E | | 0.635 BSC | |
| F | 0.10 | _ | 0.25 |
| G | 0.41 | _ | 1.27 |
| Н | 0.10 | _ | 0.25 |
| α | 0° | _ | 8° |



SAW Type 20-pin QFN (3mm×3mm×0.75mm) Outline Dimensions

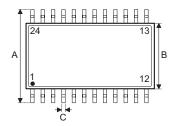


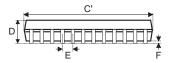
| Symbol | Dimensions in inch | | | |
|--------|--------------------|-----------|-------|--|
| | Min. | Nom. | Max. | |
| Α | 0.028 | 0.030 | 0.031 | |
| A1 | 0.000 | 0.001 | 0.010 | |
| A3 | | 0.008 REF | | |
| b | 0.006 | 0.008 | 0.010 | |
| D | | 0.118 BSC | | |
| E | | 0.118 BSC | | |
| е | | 0.016 BSC | | |
| D2 | 0.061 | _ | 0.069 | |
| E2 | 0.061 | _ | 0.069 | |
| L | 0.012 | 0.016 | 0.020 | |
| K | 0.008 | _ | _ | |

| Symbol | Dimensions in mm | | | |
|--------|------------------|----------|------|--|
| | Min. | Nom. | Max. | |
| A | 0.70 | 0.75 | 0.80 | |
| A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.25 | |
| A3 | 0.203 REF | | | |
| b | 0.15 | 0.20 | 0.25 | |
| D | 3.00 BSC | | | |
| E | | 3.00 BSC | | |
| е | | 0.40 BSC | | |
| D2 | 1.55 | _ | 1.75 | |
| E2 | 1.55 | _ | 1.75 | |
| L | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.50 | |
| K | 0.20 | _ | _ | |



24-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions





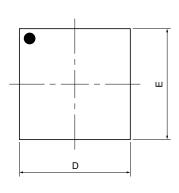


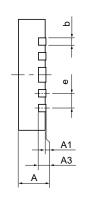
| Symbol | Dimensions in inch | | | |
|--------|--------------------|-----------|-------|--|
| | Min. | Nom. | Max. | |
| А | | 0.236 BSC | | |
| В | | 0.154 BSC | | |
| С | 0.008 | _ | 0.012 | |
| C' | | 0.341 BSC | | |
| D | _ | _ | 0.069 | |
| E | | 0.025 BSC | | |
| F | 0.004 | _ | 0.010 | |
| G | 0.016 | _ | 0.050 | |
| Н | 0.004 | _ | 0.010 | |
| α | 0° | _ | 8° | |

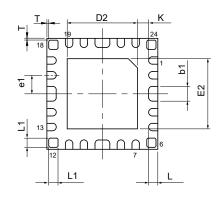
| Symbol | Dimensions in mm | | |
|--------|------------------|----------|------|
| Зушьог | Min. | Nom. | Max. |
| A | | 6.00 BSC | |
| В | 3.90 BSC | | |
| С | 0.20 | _ | 0.30 |
| C' | 8.66 BSC | | |
| D | _ | _ | 1.75 |
| E | 0.635 BSC | | |
| F | 0.10 | _ | 0.25 |
| G | 0.41 | _ | 1.27 |
| Н | 0.10 | _ | 0.25 |
| α | 0° | _ | 8° |



SAW Type 24-pin QFN (3mm×3mm×0.55mm) Outline Dimensions







| Symbol | Dimensions in inch | | | |
|--------|--------------------|-------|-------|--|
| | Min. | Nom. | Max. | |
| A | 0.020 | 0.022 | 0.024 | |
| A1 | 0.000 | 0.001 | 0.002 | |
| A3 | 0.006 REF | | | |
| b | 0.006 | 0.008 | 0.010 | |
| b1 | 0.014 | 0.016 | 0.018 | |
| D | 0.118 BSC | | | |
| E | 0.118 BSC | | | |
| е | 0.016 BSC | | | |
| e1 | 0.020 BSC | | | |
| D2 | 0.073 | _ | 0.077 | |
| E2 | 0.073 | _ | 0.077 | |
| L | 0.006 | 0.010 | 0.014 | |
| L1 | 0.008 | 0.010 | 0.012 | |
| K | 0.008 | _ | _ | |
| Т | 0.000 | 0.002 | 0.004 | |

| Symbol | Dimensions in mm | | | |
|--------|------------------|------|------|--|
| | Min. | Nom. | Max. | |
| A | 0.50 | 0.55 | 0.60 | |
| A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 | |
| A3 | 0.15 REF | | | |
| b | 0.15 | 0.20 | 0.25 | |
| b1 | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.45 | |
| D | 3.00 BSC | | | |
| E | 3.00 BSC | | | |
| е | 0.40 BSC | | | |
| e1 | 0.50 BSC | | | |
| D2 | 1.85 | _ | 1.95 | |
| E2 | 1.85 | _ | 1.95 | |
| L | 0.15 | 0.25 | 0.35 | |
| L1 | 0.20 | 0.25 | 0.30 | |
| K | 0.20 | _ | _ | |
| Т | 0.00 | 0.05 | 0.10 | |



Copyright[©] 2023 by HOLTEK SEMICONDUCTOR INC. All Rights Reserved.

The information provided in this document has been produced with reasonable care and attention before publication, however, HOLTEK does not guarantee that the information is completely accurate. The information contained in this publication is provided for reference only and may be superseded by updates. HOLTEK disclaims any expressed, implied or statutory warranties, including but not limited to suitability for commercialization, satisfactory quality, specifications, characteristics, functions, fitness for a particular purpose, and non-infringement of any thirdparty's rights. HOLTEK disclaims all liability arising from the information and its application. In addition, HOLTEK does not recommend the use of HOLTEK's products where there is a risk of personal hazard due to malfunction or other reasons. HOLTEK hereby declares that it does not authorise the use of these products in life-saving, life-sustaining or safety critical components. Any use of HOLTEK's products in life-saving/sustaining or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold HOLTEK harmless from any damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. The information provided in this document, including but not limited to the content, data, examples, materials, graphs, and trademarks, is the intellectual property of HOLTEK (and its licensors, where applicable) and is protected by copyright law and other intellectual property laws. No license, express or implied, to any intellectual property right, is granted by HOLTEK herein. HOLTEK reserves the right to revise the information described in the document at any time without prior notice. For the latest information, please contact us.